

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
21 August 2003 (21.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/068242 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 31/685**,
C07D 209/94, 209/86, 239/90, 209/26, 211/34, 417/06,
409/06, 271/06, 413/12, 471/04, A61P 37/06, C07C
237/36, 237/40, C07K 5/06, C07F 9/10, C07K 5/02

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/04457

(22) International Filing Date: 11 February 2003 (11.02.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/355,889 11 February 2002 (11.02.2002) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED** [US/US];
130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139-4242 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **MORTIMORE, Michael** [GB/GB]; Walrus House, 156 The Hill, Burford, Burford Oxfordshire OX18 4QY (GB). **GOLEC, Julian, M., C.** [GB/GB]; 8 Manor Farm, Chapel Road, Ashbury, Swindon, Wiltshire SN6 8LS (GB).

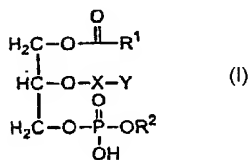
(74) Agents: **HALEY, James, F., Jr.** et al.; c/o Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: PHOSPHOLIPIDS AS CASPASE INHIBITOR PRODRUGS



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to compounds of formula (I): which are prodrugs of caspase inhibitors and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. This invention further relates to the release of caspase inhibitors from these compounds through selective bond cleavage. This invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds, which are particularly well-suited for treatment of caspase-mediated diseases, including inflammatory and degenerative diseases. This invention further relates to methods for preparing compounds of this invention.



WO 03/068242 A1

**PHOSPHOLIPIDS AS CASPASE INHIBITOR
PRODRUGS**

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application claims priority to United States Provisional Patent Application 60/355,889, filed
5 February 11, 2002, the content of which is incorporated herein by reference.

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] This invention relates to prodrugs of caspase
10 inhibitors comprising a phospholipid moiety covalently linked, via a bridging group, to a caspase inhibitor, such that the active species is released at the required site of action.

[0003] This invention also relates to processes for
15 preparing these prodrugs of caspase inhibitors.

[0004] This invention further relates to
pharmaceutical compositions comprising said prodrugs
and to the use thereof for the treatment of diseases
and disorders related to inflammatory or degenerative
20 conditions.

- 2 -

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0005] Apoptosis, or programmed cell death, is a principal mechanism by which organisms eliminate unwanted cells. The deregulation of apoptosis, either
5 excessive apoptosis or the failure to undergo it, has been implicated in a number of diseases such as cancer, acute inflammatory and autoimmune disorders, ischemic diseases and certain neurodegenerative disorders [see generally Science, 281, pp. 1283-1312 (1998); and Ellis
10 et al., Ann. Rev. Cell. Biol., 7, p. 663 (1991)].

[0006] Caspases are a family of cysteine protease enzymes that are key mediators in the signaling pathways for apoptosis and cell disassembly [N.A. Thornberry, Chem. Biol., 5, pp. R97-R103 (1998)].
15 These signaling pathways vary depending on cell type and stimulus, but all apoptosis pathways appear to converge at a common effector pathway leading to proteolysis of key proteins. Caspases are involved in both the effector phase of the signaling pathway and
20 further upstream at its initiation. The upstream caspases involved in initiation events become activated and in turn activate other caspases that are involved in the later phases of apoptosis.

[0007] The utility of caspase inhibitors to treat a
25 variety of mammalian disease states associated with an increase in cellular apoptosis has been demonstrated using peptidic caspase inhibitors. For example, in rodent models, caspase inhibitors have been shown to reduce infarct size and inhibit cardiomyocyte apoptosis
30 after myocardial infarction, to reduce lesion volume and neurological deficit resulting from stroke, to reduce post-traumatic apoptosis and neurological deficit in traumatic brain injury, to be effective in

- 3 -

treating fulminant liver destruction, and to improve survival after endotoxic shock [H. Yaoita et al., Circulation, 97, pp. 276-281 (1998); M. Endres et al., J. Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism, 18, pp. 238-247, 5 (1998); Y. Cheng et al., J. Clin. Invest., 101, pp. 1992-1999 (1998); A.G. Yakovlev et al., J. Neurosci., 17, pp. 7415-7424 (1997); I. Rodriguez et al., J. Exp. Med., 184, pp. 2067-2072 (1996); and Grobmyer et al., Mol. Med., 5, p. 585 (1999)]. However, due to their 10 peptidic nature, such inhibitors are typically characterized by undesirable pharmacological properties, such as poor cellular penetration and cellular activity, poor oral absorption, poor stability and rapid metabolism [J.J. Plattner and D.W. Norbeck, 15 in Drug Discovery Technologies, C.R. Clark and W.H. Moos, Eds. (Ellis Horwood, Chichester, England, 1990), pp. 92-126]. This has hampered their development into effective drugs. These and other studies with peptidic caspase inhibitors have demonstrated that an aspartic 20 acid residue is involved in a key interaction with the caspase enzyme [K.P. Wilson et al., Nature, 370, pp. 270-275 (1994); and Lazebnik et al., Nature, 371, p. 346 (1994)].

[0008] Accordingly, peptidyl and non-peptidyl 25 aspartic acid compounds are useful as caspase inhibitors. For examples, WO96/03982 reports azaaspartic acid analogs effective as interleukin-1 β ' converting enzyme ("ICE") inhibitors.

[0009] However, due to their acidic nature such 30 peptidic and non-peptidyl aspartic acid derivatives are charged at physiological pH. This has inhibited their ability to cross the blood brain barrier and to penetrate cells at therapeutically useful levels.

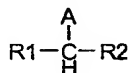
- 4 -

[0010] Accordingly, it would be advantageous to have drug derivatives that are targeted at the diseased organs, especially the brain and central nervous system. In addition, it would be advantageous to have drug derivatives that are targeted at the diseased cells rather than at healthy cells, thus reducing undesirable side-effects.

[0011] The use of prodrugs imparts desired characteristics such as increased bioavailability or increased site-specificity for known drugs. Various lipids and phospholipids can be used in the preparation of particular types of prodrugs.

[0012] W094/22483 reports cell permeable prodrugs, comprising a pharmacologically active carboxylic acid such as branched-chain aliphatic carboxylic acids (e.g., valproic acid), salicylic acids (e.g., acetylsalicylic acid), steroidal carboxylic acids (e.g., lysergic and isolysergic acids, monoheterocyclic carboxylic acids (e.g., nicotinic acid) and polyheterocyclic carboxylic acids (e.g., penicillins and cephalosporins), covalently linked to an intracellular transporting adjuvant. One such embodiment of the intracellular transporting adjuvant is a lysophospholipid.

[0013] W099/02485 reports compounds of the formula:

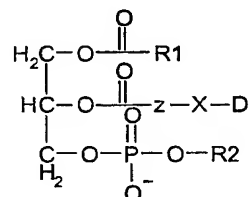


wherein R1 is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-5 carbons in length; R2 is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 3-10 carbons in length; and A is COOL or CONR'R", wherein L is a lipid moiety selected from the group consisting of glycerol, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid monoglycerides, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid diglycerides, hydroxy-

- 5 -

C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of C₃₋₂₀ fatty acids, hydroxy-C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of lysophosphatidic acids, lyso plasmalogens, lysophospholipids, lysophosphatidic acid amides, glycerophosphoric acids, sphingolipids, lysophosphatidylethanolamine, and N-mono and N,N-di-(C₁₋₄)alkyl derivatives of the amines thereof; and R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a lower alkyl group comprising 1-5 carbon atoms.

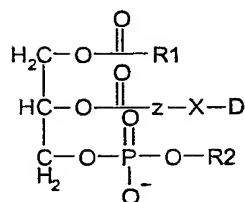
10 [0014] WO00/31083 reports compounds of the formula:



wherein R₁ is a saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 30 carbon atoms; R₂ is H or a phospholipid head group; D is a residue of a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug having a functional group selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, hydroxyl, amine and thiol, wherein D is attached through said functional group to a bridging group, -C(O)-Z-X-, wherein Z is a saturated or unsaturated carbon chain having from 2 to 15 atoms, and X is selected from amino, hydroxy, thio and carbonyl groups, such that when the functional group of D is carboxyl, X is selected from amino, hydroxy and thio, and when the functional group of D is amino, hydroxy or thio, X is a carbonyl group.

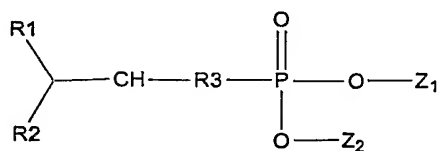
25 [0015] WO01/19320 reports compounds of the formula:

- 6 -



wherein R1 is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 30 carbon atoms; R2 is H or a phospholipid head group; Z is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which may include cyclic elements, and optionally is interrupted by one or more atoms selected from oxygen and sulfur atoms; X is a direct covalent bond or selected from the group consisting of O, S, NH and C(O) groups; and D is a residue of an anti-proliferative drug, wherein the bound anti-proliferative drug residue is an inactive form of the drug which is selectively activated in cells and tissues with elevated phospholipase activity.

[0016] WO02/11666 reports compounds of the formula:

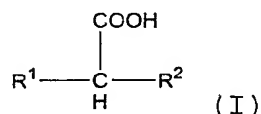


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R1 and R2 are the same or different, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic chain comprising from 2 to 30 carbon atoms; R3 is A-[CH₂]_m-B-[CH₂]_n-C-[CH₂]_p-D, wherein m, n and p are each independently zero or an integer from 1 to 12, and A, B, C and D are each independently selected from a covalent bond, amino, amido, oxygen, thio, carbonyl, carboxyl, oxycarbonyl, thiocarbonyl, phosphate, amino phosphate, mono-, di- and tri-amino

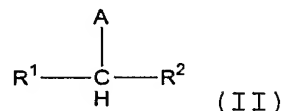
- 7 -

phosphate group with the proviso that no two oxygen atoms are directly connected to each other; Z₁ and Z₂ are the same or different, each may be absent or independently selected from a) hydrogen, sodium, lithium, potassium, ammonium, mono-, di-, tri- and tetraalkylammonium, or b) together with the phospho group form a phospho ester of glycerol, choline, ethanolamine, inositol, serine, mono- or oligosaccharide.

10 [0017]. WO03/000173 reports compounds of formula (I):



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length; and R² is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length, with the proviso that R¹ and R² are not both propyl; and compounds of formula (II):



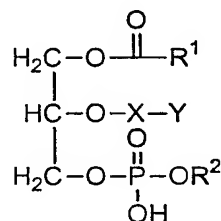
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R¹ is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length; R² is a saturated or unsaturated chain of 1-18 carbons in length; and A is selected from the group consisting of PO₄-X, COOL and COHR'-R'', wherein X is a hydrogen or choline, L is a lipid moiety selected from the group consisting of glycerol, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid monoglycerides, C₃₋₂₀ fatty acid diglycerides, hydroxy-C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of C₃₋₂₀ fatty acids, hydroxy-C₂₋₆-alkyl esters of lysophosphatidic acids, lyso plasmalogens, lysophospholipids, lysophosphatidic acid amides, glycerophosphoric acids, sphingolipids,

- 8 -

lysophosphatidylethanolamine, and N-mono-(C₁₋₄)alkyl and N,N-di-(C₁₋₄)alkyl and quaternary derivatives of the amines thereof; and R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and a
 5 lower alkyl group comprising 1-5 carbon atoms.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0018] The present invention relates to prodrugs of caspase inhibitors. These compounds have the general
 10 formula I:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

15 R^1 is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain;

R^2 is H or a phospholipid head group;

X is a direct covalent bond or a group $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{LR}^3$

20 wherein L is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which optionally includes cyclic elements, and is optionally interrupted by one or more atoms selected from the
 25 group consisting of oxygen, sulfur and N(R⁴); R³ is selected from the group consisting of O, S and N(R⁴), wherein R⁴ is H or a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms; and

- 9 -

Y is a residue of a caspase inhibitor.

[0019] This invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising these prodrugs. This invention also relates to the release of the
5 caspase inhibitor from the prodrug by selective bond cleavage. This invention also relates to methods of using said pharmaceutical compositions for treatment of caspase-mediated diseases including inflammatory and degenerative diseases. This invention further relates
10 to methods for preparing compounds of this invention.

Brief Description of the Figures

[0020] FIG. 1 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and
15 compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 00/55114.

[0021] FIG. 2 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO
20 00/55127.

[0022] FIG. 3 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO
00/61542.

25 [0023] FIG. 4 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/05772.

[0024] FIG. 5 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical
30 compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/10383.

- 10 -

[0025] FIG. 6 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/16093.

5 [0026] FIG. 7 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/42216.

[0027] FIG. 8 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical
10 compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/72707.

[0028] FIG. 9 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical
15 compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/90070.

[0029] FIG. 10 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical
20 compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 01/94351.

[0030] FIG. 11 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/094263.

25 [0031] FIG. 12 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/42278.

[0032] FIG. 13 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical
30 compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,184,210.

- 11 -

[0033] FIG. 14 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,184,244.

5 [0034] FIG. 15 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,187,771.

[0035] FIG. 16 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,197,750.

10 [0036] FIG. 17 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and compositions are also described in US Patent 6,242,422.

[0037] FIG. 18 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and
15 compositions were also described at the April 2001 American Chemical Society (ACS) meeting in San Diego, California, USA.

[0038] FIG. 19 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and
20 compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/22611.

[0039] FIG. 20 depicts compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Said compounds and
25 compositions are also described in PCT Publication WO 02/085899.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

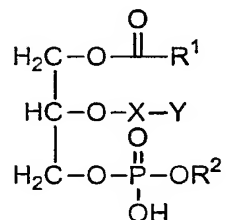
[0040] The present invention provides prodrug agents with improved ability, relative to the corresponding
30 drug, to inhibit caspases in diseases where caspase activation is implicated. The present invention also provides prodrugs of caspase inhibitors that undergo

- 12 -

activation within the disease-affected cells and tissues.

[0041] The prodrugs comprise a phospholipid moiety covalently linked, via an optional bridging group, to a caspase inhibitor such that the active species is preferentially released at the required site of action. Preferably, the active species is released by enzymatic cleavage.

[0042] Thus, the present invention provides a prodrug of general formula I:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^1 is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain;

R^2 is H or a phospholipid head group;

X is a direct covalent bond or a group $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{LR}^3$ wherein L is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which optionally includes cyclic elements, and is optionally interrupted by one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur and $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)$; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, S and $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)$, wherein R^4 is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms;

- 13 -

and Y is a residue of a caspase inhibitor.

[0043] In one embodiment, Y is a bound caspase inhibitor residue which is an inactive form of the drug that is selectively released in cells and tissues with elevated phospholipase activity. In another embodiment, Y corresponds to a reversible caspase inhibitor residue. In yet another embodiment, Y corresponds to an irreversible caspase inhibitor residue.

10 [0044] In one embodiment of the invention, the R^1 hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 30 carbon atoms.

[0045] In another embodiment, the R^1 hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 24 carbon atoms.

[0046] In another embodiment, R^2 is a phospholipid head group. Preferably, the phospholipid head group is choline.

[0047] In another embodiment, X is a direct covalent bond.

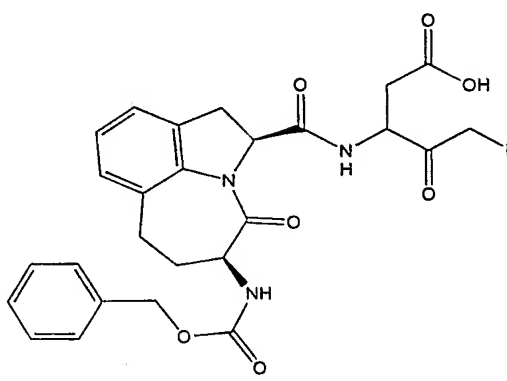
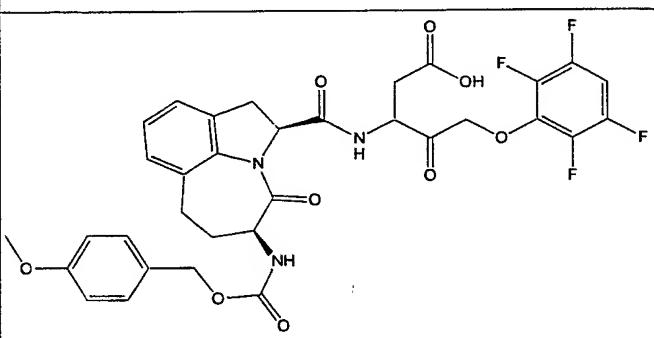
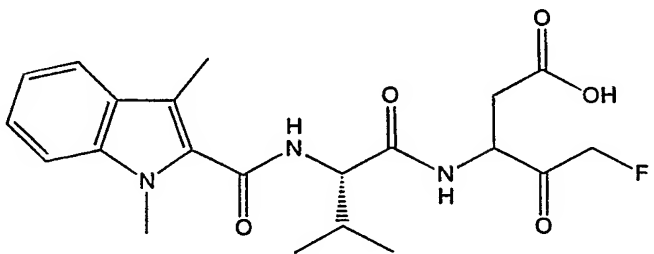
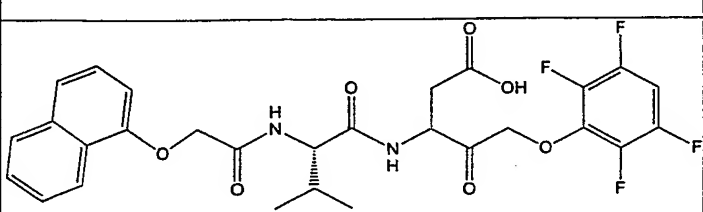
[0048] In another embodiment of the present invention, the compound is a caspase inhibitor as described in any of the following documents, each of which is incorporated herein by reference: United States Patent Number ("USP") 6,187,771 (Fig. 15); American Chemical Society ("ACS") Meeting, San Diego, April 2001 (Fig. 18); USP 6,184,244 (Fig. 14); USP 6,242,422 (Fig. 17); USP 6,197,750 (Fig. 16); WO 01/72707 (Fig. 8); WO 01/42216 (Fig. 7); WO 01/10383 (Fig. 5); WO 01/90070 (Fig. 9); WO 01/94351 (Fig. 10); WO 02/22611 (Fig. 19); WO 02/42278 (Fig. 12); WO 02/085899 (Fig. 20); WO 02/094263 (Fig. 11); WO 00/55127 (Fig. 2); WO 01/05772 (Fig. 4);

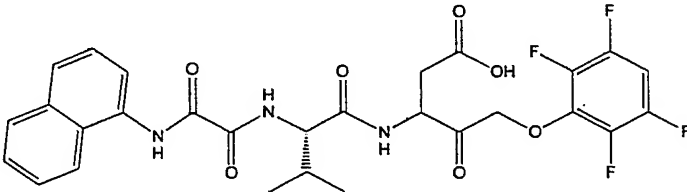
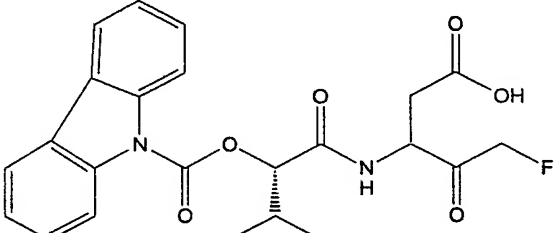
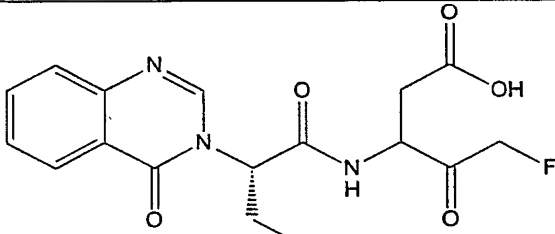
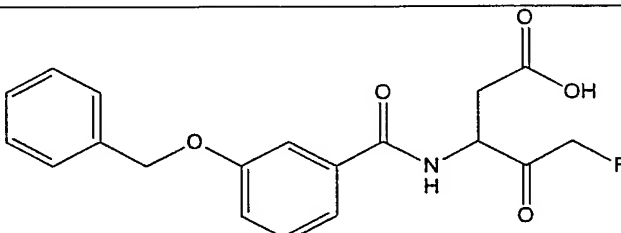
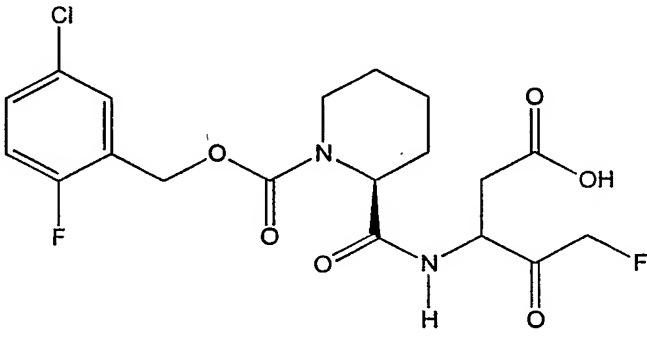
USP 6,184,210 (Fig. 13); WO 00/61542 (Fig. 3);
 WO 01/16093 (Fig. 6); and WO 00/55114 (Fig. 1).

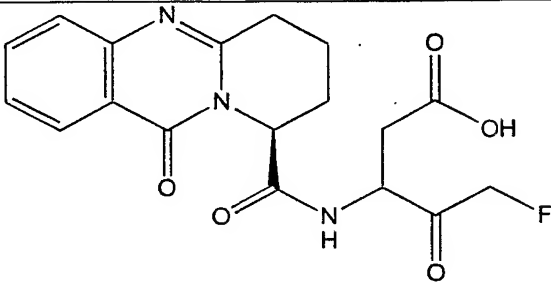
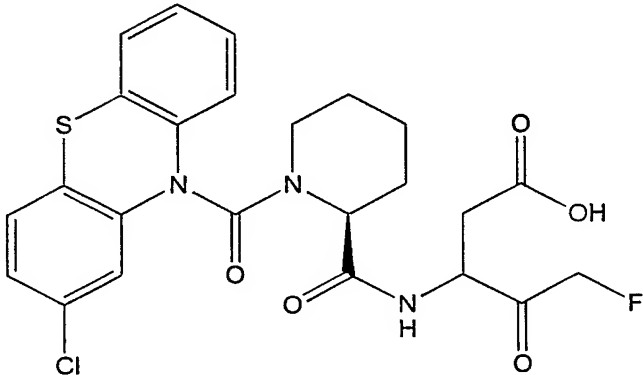
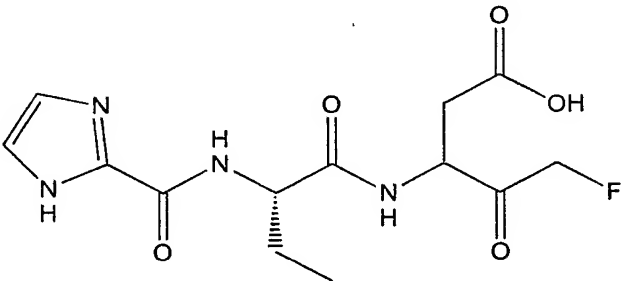
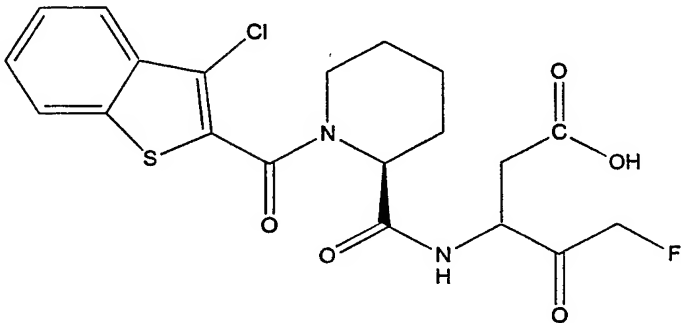
[0049] The structures of representative caspase inhibitors in each of these documents are depicted in

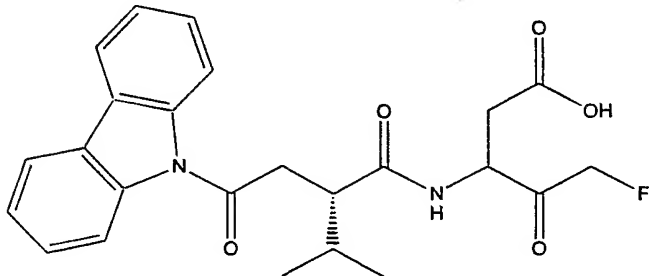
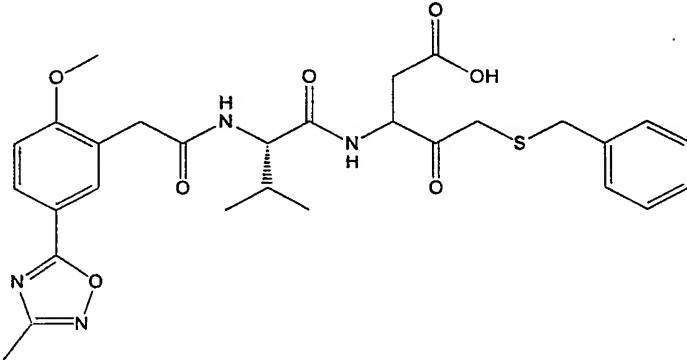
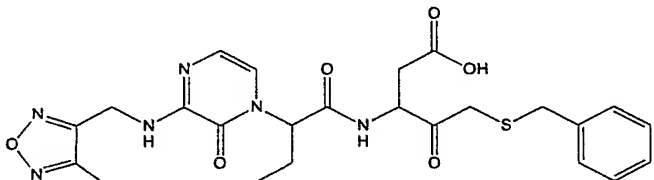
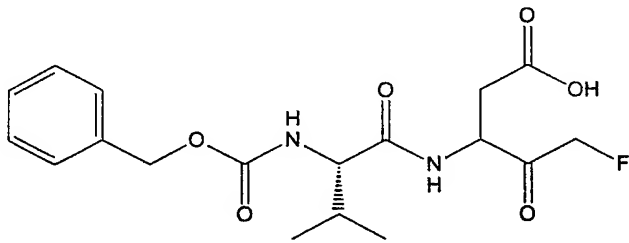
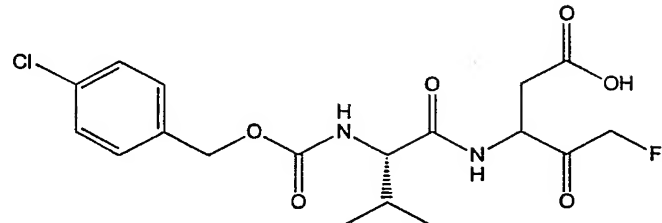
5 Table 1.

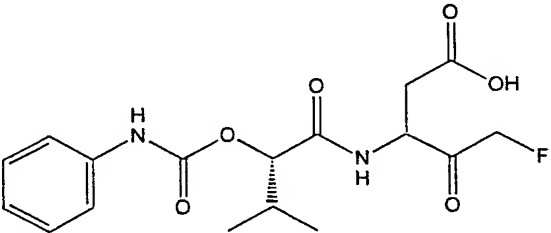
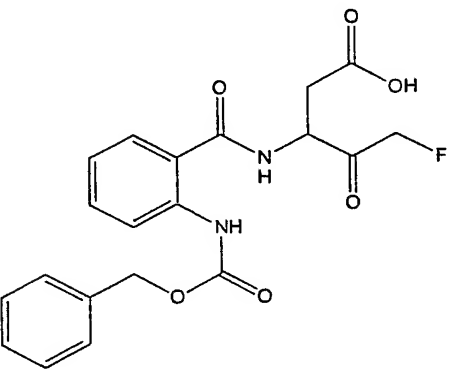
Table 1. Structures of Selected Caspase Inhibitors

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
1		USP 6,187,771
2		ACS Meeting, San Diego, April 2001
3		USP 6,184,244
4		USP 6,242,422

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
5		USP 6,197,750
6		WO 01/72707
7		WO 01/42216
8		WO 01/10383
9		WO 01/90070

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
10		WO 01/94351
11		WO 02/22611
12		WO 02/42278
13		WO 02/085899

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
14		WO 02/094263
15		WO 00/55127
16		WO 01/05772
17		USP 6,184,210
18		WO 00/61542

Comp. No.	Structure	Citation
19		WO 01/16093
20		WO 00/55114

[0050] It will be apparent to one skilled in the art that certain compounds of this invention may exist in tautomeric forms or hydrated forms, all such forms of the compounds being within the scope of the invention.

Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include all stereochemical forms of the structure; i.e., the R and S configurations for each asymmetric center. Therefore, single stereochemical isomers as well as enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures of the present compounds are within the scope of the invention. Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds that differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement of a hydrogen by a deuterium or tritium, or

the replacement of a carbon by a ^{13}C - or ^{14}C -enriched carbon are within the scope of this invention.

[0051] As used herein, the term "prodrug" refers to a derivative of a biologically active compound, wherein
5 the derivative has little or no activity of the biologically active compound.

[0052] Examples of the substituents of the hydrocarbon chains include, but are not limited to, halogen and small alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl). Examples of
10 phospholipid head groups include, but are not limited to, choline, ethanolamine, inositol, monosaccharide, oligosaccharide, glycerol, phosphatidic acid and serine.

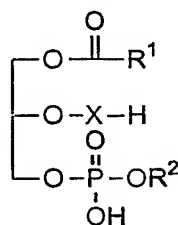
[0053] Accordingly, the compound represented by
15 formula I has little or no caspase inhibitor activity. However, an active caspase inhibitor is obtained by cleavage of the bond that links the residue to the lipid portion of the compound of formula I. This cleavage is preferably carried out enzymatically by,
20 for example, a phospholipase. When the cleavage is carried out by a phospholipase, the residue is selectively cleaved in cells and tissues with elevated phospholipase activity. Caspase inhibitor activity is therefore obtained selectively in cells and tissues
25 with elevated phospholipase activity. This preferential release of the caspase inhibitor is one embodiment of this invention.

[0054] Other mechanisms of cleavage, such as hydrolytic mechanisms or cleavage by other enzymes are
30 also within the scope of this invention. These other mechanisms of cleavage may result in non-preferential release of the caspase inhibitor.

- 20 -

[0055] The compounds of this invention may be prepared in general by methods known to those skilled in the art for analogous compounds, as illustrated by the general schemes and examples below.

- 5 [0056] Therefore, one embodiment of this invention provides a process for preparing a compound of formula I, comprising the step of coupling compound 1:



Compound 1

- 10 with a compound 2, YH, wherein compound 2 comprises a carboxylic acid group with H being the hydrogen of the carboxylic acid group (R^1 , R^2 , and Y are as defined in any of the embodiments of this invention). The coupling may be carried out under standard carboxylic acid coupling conditions. As would be appreciated by a skilled practitioner, appropriate functional groups in compound 1 and compound 2 may be protected [see, e.g., T.W. Greene & P.G.M. Wutz, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1999].

- 20 [0057] The compounds of this invention may be assayed for their ability to inhibit apoptosis, the release of IL- 1β or caspase activity. Assays for each of the activities are known in the art (see generally, WO 01/42216, the content of which is incorporated herein by reference). However, as would be recognized by a skilled practitioner, the prodrug compounds of this invention should be active only in assays where the phospholipid prodrug moiety would be cleaved, typically in *in vivo* assays.

- 21 -

[0058] One embodiment of this invention relates to a composition comprising a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 [0059] Another embodiment of this invention provides a method for inhibiting caspase activity in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 [0060] This invention also provides methods of using the compounds and compositions of this invention.

[0061] When pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention are utilized in these compositions, those salts are preferably derived from
15 inorganic or organic acids and bases. Included among such acid salts are the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate, benzoate, benzene sulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, citrate, camphorate, camphor sulfonate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate,
20 dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, fumarate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate,
25 nicotinate, oxalate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenyl-propionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate and undecanoate. Base salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts, such as sodium and potassium salts,
30 alkaline earth metal salts, such as calcium and magnesium salts, salts with organic bases, such as dicyclohexylamine salts, N-methyl-D-glucamine, and

- 22 -

salts with amino acids such as arginine, lysine, and so forth.

[0062] Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quaternized with agents such as lower alkyl
5 halides, e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates, such as dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and
10 stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides, such as benzyl and phenethyl bromides and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

[0063] The compounds utilized in the compositions and methods of this invention may also be modified by
15 appending appropriate functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the art and include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological system (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous
20 system), increase oral availability, increase solubility to allow administration by injection, alter metabolism and/or alter rate of excretion.

[0064] Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be used in these compositions include, but are not
25 limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or
30 electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone,

- 23 -

cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, polyethylene glycol and wool fat.

5 [0065] According to a preferred embodiment, the compositions of this invention are formulated for pharmaceutical administration to a mammal, preferably a human being.

10 [0066] Such pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir. The term "parenteral" as used herein includes subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, 15 intra-articular, intra-synovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intrahepatic, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques. Preferably, the compositions are administered orally or intravenously.

20 [0067] Sterile injectable forms of the compositions of this invention may be aqueous or oleaginous suspension. These suspensions may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents.

25 The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed 30 are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be

- 24 -

employed including synthetic mono- or di-glycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable
5 oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as carboxymethyl cellulose or similar dispersing agents which are commonly used in
10 the formulation of pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms including emulsions and suspensions. Other commonly used surfactants, such as Tweens, Spans and other emulsifying agents or bioavailability enhancers which are commonly used in the manufacture of
15 pharmaceutically acceptable solid, liquid, or other dosage forms may also be used for the purposes of formulation.

[0068] The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally
20 acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, aqueous suspensions or solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers that are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are
25 also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried cornstarch. When aqueous suspensions are required for oral use, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain
30 sweetening, flavoring or coloring agents may also be added.

[0069] Alternatively, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered in

- 25 -

the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These may be prepared by mixing the agent with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at room temperature but liquid at rectal temperature and therefore will melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene glycols.

[0070] The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered topically, especially when the target of treatment includes areas or organs readily accessible by topical application, including diseases of the eye, the skin, or the lower intestinal tract. Suitable topical formulations are readily prepared for each of these areas or organs.

[0071] Topical application for the lower intestinal tract may be effected in a rectal suppository formulation (see above) or in a suitable enema formulation. Topically-transdermal patches may also be used.

[0072] For topical applications, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in a suitable ointment containing the active component suspended or dissolved in one or more carriers. Carriers for topical administration of the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene, emulsifying wax and water. Alternatively, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in a suitable lotion or cream containing the active components suspended or dissolved in one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60,

- 26 -

cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water.

[0073] For ophthalmic use, the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated as micronized
5 suspensions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, or, preferably, as solutions in isotonic, pH adjusted sterile saline, either with or without a preservative such as benzylalkonium chloride. Alternatively, for ophthalmic uses, the pharmaceutical compositions may be
10 formulated in an ointment such as petrolatum.

[0074] The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well known in the art of pharmaceutical
15 formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other conventional solubilizing or dispersing agents.

20 [0075] The above-described compounds and compositions are particularly useful in therapeutic applications relating to an IL-1 mediated disease, an apoptosis mediated disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a destructive bone disorder, a
25 proliferative disorder, an infectious disease, a degenerative disease, a disease associated with cell death, an excess dietary alcohol intake disease, a viral mediated disease, retinal disorders, uveitis, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis,
30 asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Grave's disease, autoimmune gastritis, diabetes,

- 27 -

autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, scarring, graft vs host disease, organ transplant rejection, organ apoptosis after burn injury, osteoporosis, leukemias and related disorders, myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma-related bone disorder, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, hemorrhagic shock, sepsis, septic shock, burns, Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Kennedy's disease, prion disease, cerebral ischemia, epilepsy, myocardial ischemia, acute and chronic heart disease, myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, atherosclerosis, coronary artery bypass graft, spinal muscular atrophy, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, hepatitis-B, hepatitis-C, hepatitis-G, yellow fever, dengue fever, Japanese encephalitis, various forms of liver disease, renal disease, polycystic kidney disease, H. pylori-associated gastric and duodenal ulcer disease, HIV infection, tuberculosis, and meningitis. The compounds and compositions are also useful in treating complications associated with coronary artery bypass grafts. The compounds and compositions are also useful for decreasing IGIF or IFN- γ production. The compounds and compositions are also useful in immunotherapy for treatment of cancer.

[0076] The present compounds and compositions may also be used in methods for preserving cells. These

methods would be useful for preserving organs, particularly those intended for transplant, or blood products. Similar uses for caspase inhibitors have been reported [Schierle et al., Nature Medicine, 1999, 5, 5 97]. The method involves treating the cells or tissue to be preserved with a solution comprising a compound of this invention. The amount of a compound of this invention needed will depend on the effectiveness of the free caspase inhibitor for the given cell type and 10 the length of time required to preserve the cells from apoptotic cell death.

[0077] According to another embodiment, the compositions of this invention may further comprise another therapeutic agent. Such agents include, but 15 are not limited to, thrombolytic agents such as tissue plasminogen activator and streptokinase. When a second agent is used, the second agent may be administered either as a separate dosage form or as part of a single dosage form with the compounds or compositions of this 20 invention.

[0078] The amount of compound present in the compositions of this invention should be sufficient to cause a detectable decrease in the release of IL-1 β , cellular apoptosis or caspase activity, or in the 25 severity of caspase-mediated diseases, as measured by any of the assays known in the art.

[0079] Dosage levels of between about 0.01 and about 100 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably between about 0.5 and about 75 mg/kg body weight per day and more 30 preferably between about 1 and about 50 mg/kg body weight per day of the active ingredient compound are useful in a monotherapy.

[0080] Typically, a compound or composition of this invention will be administered from about 1 to about 5 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. A typical preparation will contain from about 5% to about 95% active compound (w/w). Preferably, such preparations contain from about 20% to about 80% active compound.

[0081] When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of this invention and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents, both the compound and the additional agent should be present at dosage levels of between about 10% to about 80% of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regime.

[0082] Upon improvement of a patient's condition, a maintenance dose of a compound, composition or combination of this invention may be administered, if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or frequency of administration, or both, may be reduced, as a function of the symptoms, to a level at which the improved condition is retained. When the symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level, treatment should cease. Patients may, however, require intermittent treatment on a long-term basis upon any recurrence of disease symptoms.

[0083] As the skilled practitioner will appreciate, lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. It should be understood that a specific

- 30 -

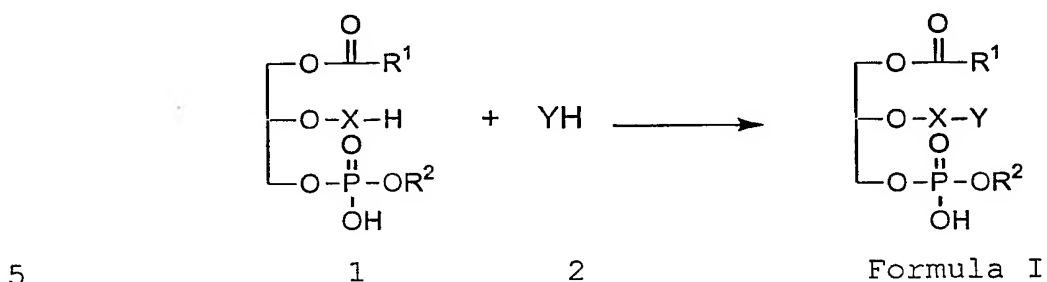
dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the particular disease, the patient's disposition to the disease being treated, and the judgment of the treating physician. The amount of active ingredients will also depend upon the particular compound and other therapeutic agent, if present, in the composition.

[0084] In a preferred embodiment, the invention provides a method of treating a mammal, having one of the aforementioned diseases, comprising the step of administering to said mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable composition described above. In this embodiment, if the patient is also administered another therapeutic agent or caspase inhibitor, it may be delivered together with the compound of this invention in a single dosage form, or, as a separate dosage form. When administered as a separate dosage form, the other caspase inhibitor or agent may be administered prior to, at the same time as, or following administration of a pharmaceutically acceptable composition comprising a compound of this invention.

[0085] The compounds of this invention are particularly suitable for methods involving inhibition of caspase activity. Without being bound by theory, upon *in vivo* administration of a prodrug of this invention, the phospholipid group is cleaved to provide a corresponding acid-containing compound (e.g., a compound of Table 1). As would be recognized by a skilled practitioner, a prodrug of this invention or

the corresponding parent compound may be further metabolized *in vivo*. Any such metabolites are included within the scope of this invention.

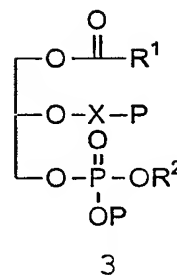
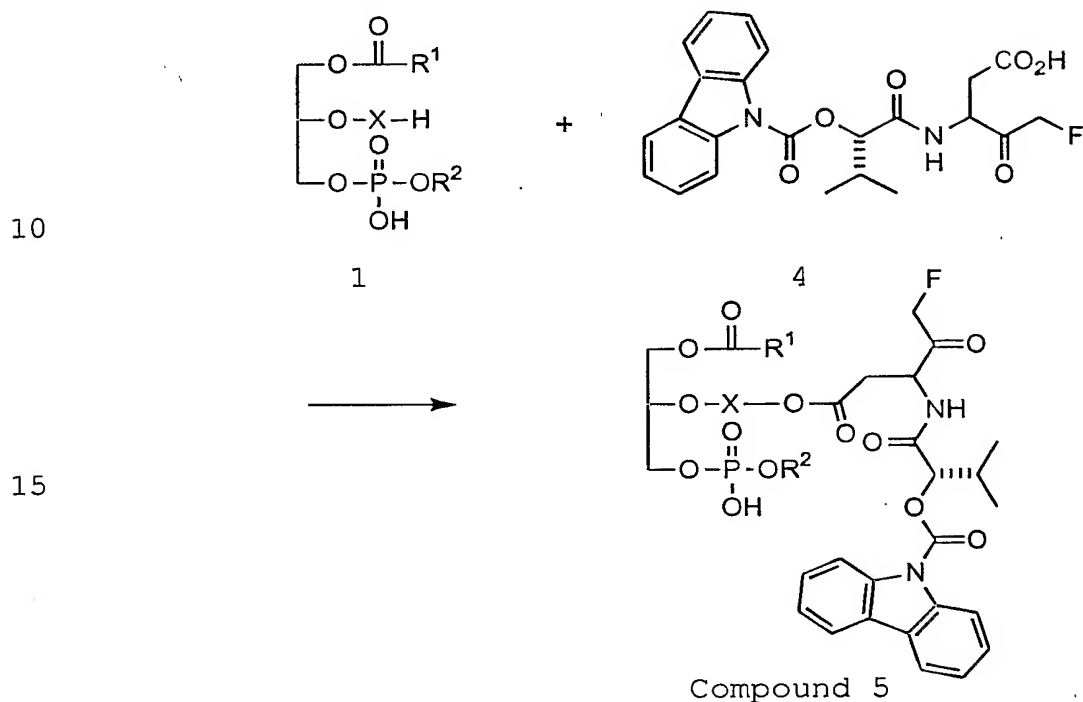
[0086] In order that this invention be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth. These examples are for the purpose of illustration only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any way.

Example 1Scheme 1 Preparation of Compounds of Formula I

[0087] Scheme 1 depicts a synthetic route for obtaining compounds of formula I, where compound 2 is a caspase inhibitor comprising a carboxylic acid moiety. Reaction of a lipid compound 1 with a compound 2, under standard carboxylic acid coupling conditions (for example, the conditions as described below in Example 2) provides compounds of formula I. Compounds of formula 1 may be isolated using standard procedures.

[0088] In the lipid compound 1, the X-H moiety and/or the OH moiety may be protected with a suitable protecting group. A lipid compound 1 wherein both moieties are protected would have the structure depicted by compound 3 below, wherein P is a suitable protecting group (and wherein each P may be the same or different). As would be recognized by a skilled practitioner, if the X-H moiety of compound 1 is protected, the protecting group must be removed prior to reacting compound 1 with compound 2. However, if the O-H moiety is protected, the protecting group does not need to be removed prior to reacting compound 1 with compound 2. Furthermore, the deprotection of the X-H moiety may be done in situ. Depending on the nature of the substituents on Y, suitable protecting groups may be used in association with Y.

- 33 -

Example 25 Scheme 2 Preparation of Compound 5

[0089] Scheme 2 depicts a synthetic route for obtaining compounds of this invention where Y is the residue of a caspase inhibitor of WO 01/72707 (wherein R^1 , R^2 , and X are as defined herein). Reaction of a lipid compound 1 with compound 4 in the presence of EDC [1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride] or CDI (1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole) under standard carboxylic acid coupling conditions provides

25

- 34 -

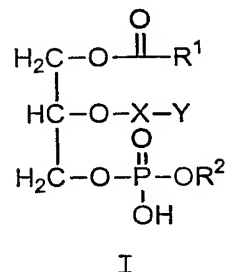
compound 5. Compound 5 may be isolated using standard procedures.

[0090] As described above in Example 1, the lipid compound 1, may be protected with a suitable protecting group.

[0091] While we have described a number of embodiments of this invention, it is apparent that our basic examples may be altered to provide other embodiments, which utilize the compounds, compositions, and methods of this invention.

We Claim:

1. A compound of the formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R^1 is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain;

R^2 is H or a phospholipid head group;

X is a direct covalent bond or a group $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{LR}^3$; wherein L is a saturated or unsaturated, straight-chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted hydrocarbon chain having from 2 to 15 carbon atoms, which optionally includes cyclic elements, and is optionally interrupted by one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of oxygen, sulfur and $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)$, R^3 is selected from the group consisting of O, S and $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)$; wherein R^4 is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms; and

Y is a residue of a caspase inhibitor.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the R^1 hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 30 carbon atoms.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein the R^1 hydrocarbon chain has from 2 to 24 carbon atoms.

4. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^2 is a phospholipid head group.

- 36 -

5. The compound of claim 4, wherein the phospholipid head group is choline.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is a direct covalent bond.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is a reversible caspase inhibitor.

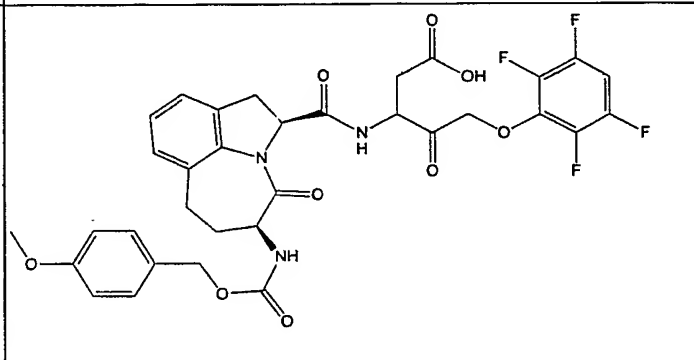
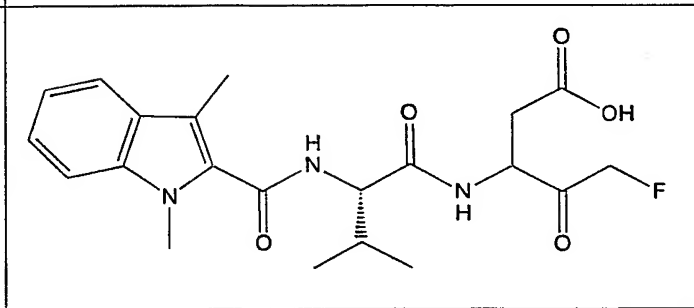
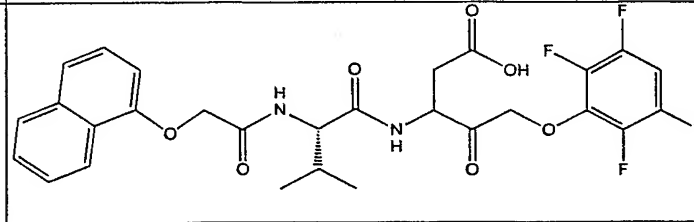
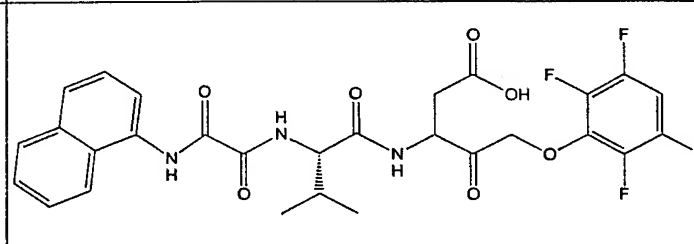
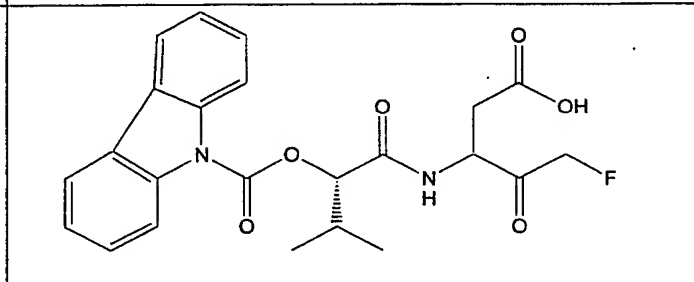
8. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is an irreversible caspase inhibitor.

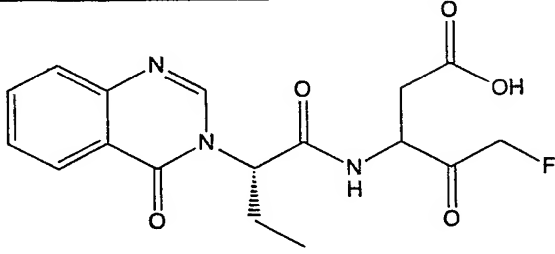
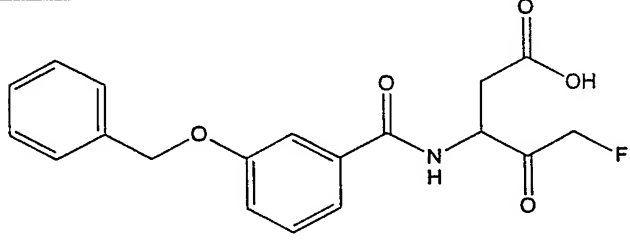
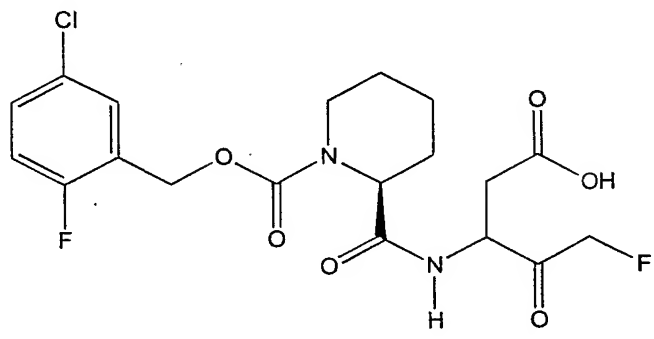
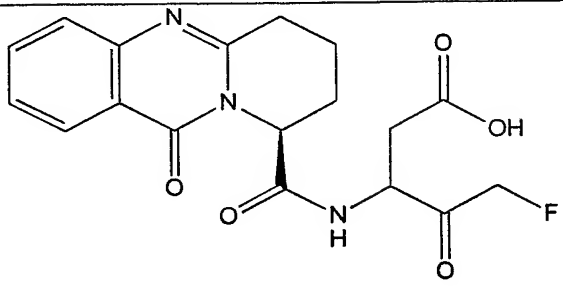
9. The compound of claim 1, wherein the caspase inhibitor is any one of the caspase inhibitors depicted in FIGs. 1-20.

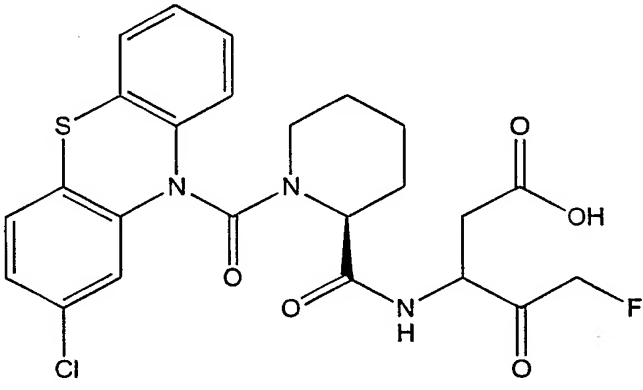
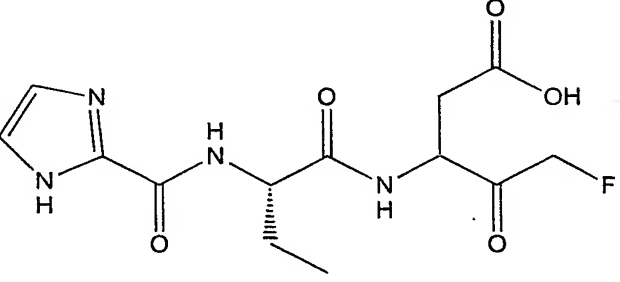
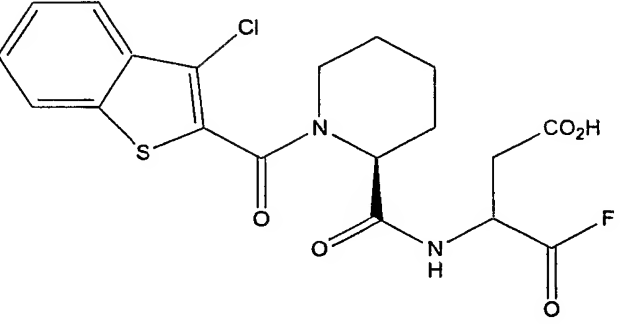
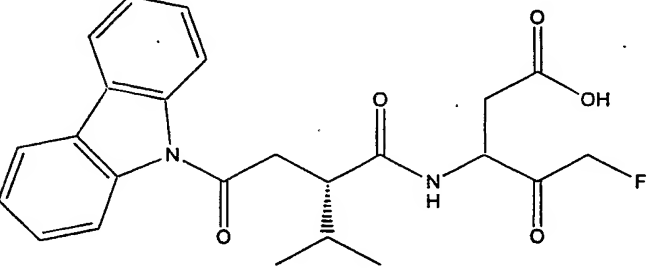
10. The compound of claim 1, wherein the caspase inhibitor is selected from a structure in Table 1 below:

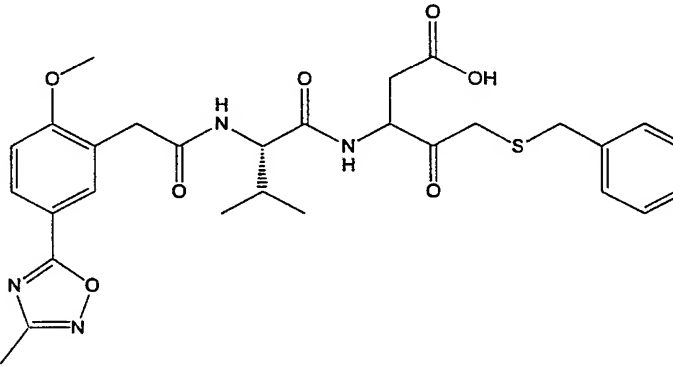
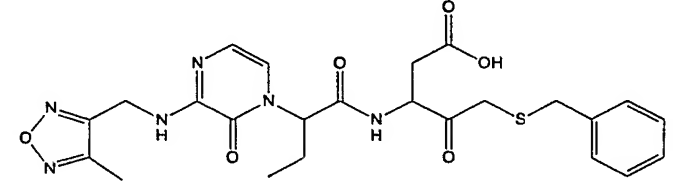
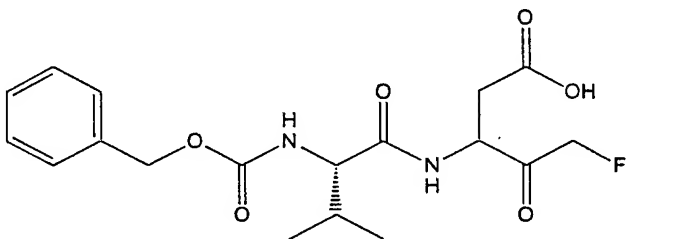
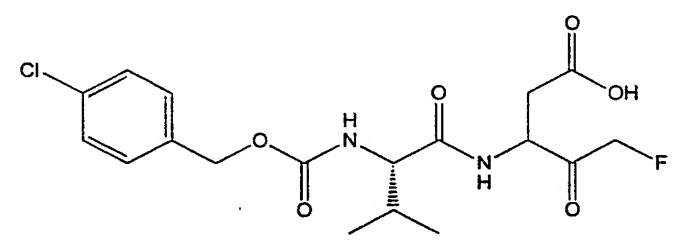
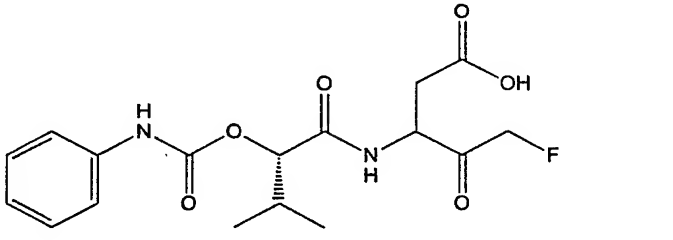
Table 1. Structures of Selected Caspase Inhibitors

Comp. No.	Structure
1	 <chem>O=C1Cc2ccccc2N1C(=O)C[C@H](NC(=O)CC(=O)O)C(=O)NCCc3ccccc3</chem>

Comp. No.	Structure
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

Comp. No.	Structure
7	
8	
9	
10	

Comp. No.	Structure
11	
12	
13	
14	

Comp. No.	Structure
15	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(C)C)C(=O)NCC(=O)CC(=O)OCCSc1ccccc1</chem>
16	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(C)C)C(=O)NCC(=O)CC(=O)OCCSc1ccccc1</chem>
17	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(C)C)C(=O)NCC(=O)CC(=O)OCCSc1ccccc1</chem>
18	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(C)C)C(=O)NCC(=O)CC(=O)OCCSc1ccccc1</chem>
19	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(C)C)C(=O)NCC(=O)CC(=O)OCCSc1ccccc1</chem>

Comp. No.	Structure
20	

11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:
a) a compound according to any one of claims 1-10; and
b) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

12. A method for inhibiting caspase activity in a mammal in need thereof comprising administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

13. A method for treating or preventing a disease selected from the group consisting of an IL-1 mediated disease, an apoptosis mediated disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a destructive bone disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infectious disease, a degenerative disease, a disease associated with cell death, an excess dietary alcohol intake disease, a viral mediated disease, uveitis, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis, asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Grave's disease, autoimmune gastritis, diabetes,

- 42 -

autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, scarring, graft vs. host disease, organ transplant rejection, osteoporosis, leukemias and related disorders, myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma-related bone disorder, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, hemorrhagic shock, sepsis, septic shock, burns, Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Kennedy's disease, prion disease, cerebral ischemia, epilepsy, myocardial ischemia, acute and chronic heart disease, myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, arteriosclerosis, coronary artery bypass graft, spinal muscular atrophy, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, hepatitis-B, hepatitis-C, hepatitis-G, yellow fever, dengue fever, or Japanese encephalitis, various forms of liver disease, renal disease, polyaptic kidney disease, H. pylori-associated gastric and duodenal ulcer disease, HIV infection, tuberculosis, and meningitis in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

14. A method for treating complications associated with coronary artery bypass grafts in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a

- 43 -

compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

15. A method for treating cancer in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11, wherein said compound or composition is used as a component of immunotherapy.

16. The method according to any one of claims 12-15, wherein said mammal is a human.

17. A method for preserving cells comprising treating the cells with a solution comprising an effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

18. The method according to claim 17, wherein said compound or composition is used for an organ transplant or for preserving blood products.

19. The method according to any one of claims 12-15, wherein said compound or composition is administered with an additional therapeutic agent.

20. The method according to claim 19, wherein said additional therapeutic agent is a thrombolytic agent.

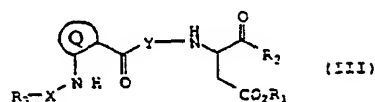
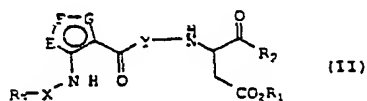
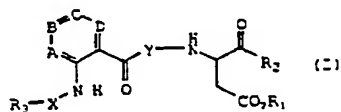
21. The method according to claim 20, wherein said thrombolytic agent is selected from the group consisting of tissue plasminogen activator and streptokinase.

22. A method for decreasing IGIF or IFN- γ production in a mammal in need thereof comprising

administering to said mammal a compound according to any one of claims 1-10 or a composition according to claim 11.

1/206

1. A compound having the Formulae I or II or III:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R₃ is an N-protecting group;

R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

Q is an optionally substituted saturated or partially saturated carbocycle or heterocycle;

X is a peptide of 1-4 amino acids or a bond;

Y is a peptide of 1-4 amino acids or a bond;

A is CR₆ or nitrogen;

B is CR₇ or nitrogen;

C is CR₈ or nitrogen;

D is CR₉ or nitrogen;

provided that not more than two of A, B, C or D is nitrogen; and R₆-R₉ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, C₁-C₆ hydroxyalkyl,

Fig. 1(a)

2/206

nitro, amino, cyano, C₁-C₆ acylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ acyloxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

one of R₆ and R₇, or R₇ and R₈, or R₈ and R₉ are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle;

E is C₁₋₆, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

F is C₁₋₆, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

G is C₁₋₆, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

provided that only one of E, F, G is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and R₁₄-R₁₆ are independently hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₂-C₇ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, C₁-C₆ hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, C₁-C₆ acylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ acyloxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

one of R₁₄ and R₁₅, or R₁₅ and R₁₆, are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₃ is t-butyloxycarbonyl, aceryl or benzyloxycarbonyl.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₁ is H, Me, Et or acetoxymethyl.

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl or aminomethyl.

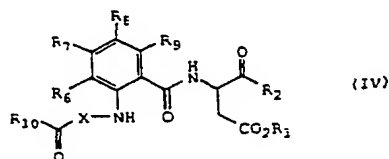
5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is a bond.

6. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A, B, C and D are CH.

Fig. 1(b)

3/206

7. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A is nitrogen and B, C and D are CH.
8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein G is sulfur and E and F are CH.
9. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Q is cyclohexyl or cyclopentyl.
10. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the Formula IV:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein

R_2 is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl, wherein the substituent is halo, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylthio, arylthio, amino, acyloxy, or arylacyloxy;

R_6 - R_9 independently are hydrogen, halo, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, C_4 - C_6 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6)alkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_2 - C_6)alkenyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_2 - C_6)alkynyl, C_1 - C_6 hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, C_1 - C_6 acylamino, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 acyloxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

one of R_6 and R_7 , or R_7 and R_8 , or R_8 and R_9 are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle, selected from the group consisting of $-OCH_2O-$, $-OCF_2O-$,

$-(CH_2)_3-$, $-(CH_2)_4-$, $-OCH_2CH_2O-$, $-CH_2N(R_{13})CH_2-$,

$-CH_2CH_2N(R_{13})CH_2-$, $-CH_2N(R_{13})CH_2CH_2-$ and

$-CH=CH-CH=CH-$; wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

Fig. 1(c)

4/206

R_{10} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, C_4 - C_7 cycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6)alkyl, benzyloxy, substituted benzyloxy, or $NR_{11}R_{12}$; wherein R_{11} and R_{12} independently are hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, C_4 - C_7 cycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6)alkyl, or R_{11} and R_{12} are combined to form a heterocyclic ring system selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine, piperidine, piperazine, and morpholine.

11. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R_2 is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl or aminomethyl.

12. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R_{10} is benzyloxy.

13. A compound according to claim 10, wherein R_1 is H, Me or acetoxyethyl.

14. A compound according to claim 10, wherein X is a peptide of 1-2 amino acids or a bond.

Fig. 1(d)

5/206

2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-6-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-5-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-5-fluorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-5-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-6-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)-4-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
3-(Z-Amino)thiophene-3-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
3-(Methoxycarbonylamino)thiophene-2-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
Cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclopentanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
Trans-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
Z-Glu-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
Z-Val-(2-Aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-DCB-methylketone
Methoxycarbonyl-Val-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk

Fig. 1(e)

6/206

1	2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-fmk
2	2-(Z-Amino)-6-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
3	2-(Z-Amino)-5-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
4	2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
5	2-(Z-Amino)-3-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
6	2-(Z-Amino)-5-fluorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
7	cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
8	2-(Z-Amino)-3,5-dimethylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
9	2-(Z-Amino)-5-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
10	2-(Z-Amino)-6-chlorobenzoyl-Asp-fmk
11	2-(Z-Amino)-4-methylbenzoyl-Asp-fmk
12	3-(Z-Amino)thiophene-3-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
13	3-(Methoxycarbonylamino)thiophene-2-carboxyl-Asp-fmk
14	Cis-2-(Z-Amino)cyclopentanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
15	Trans-2-(Z-Amino)cyclohexanecarboxyl-Asp-fmk
16	Z-Glu-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
17	Z-Val-(2-Aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk
18	2-(Z-Amino)benzoyl-Asp-DCB-methylketone
19	Methoxycarbonyl-Val-(2-aminobenzoyl)-Asp-fmk

Z: benzyloxycarbonyl

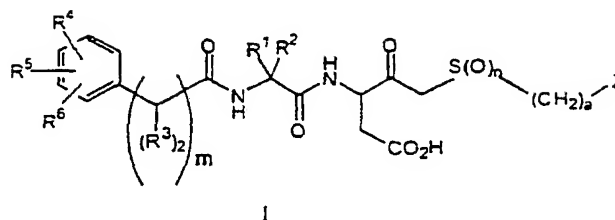
fmk: fluoromethylketone

DCB: 2,6-dichlorobenzoyloxy

Fig. 1(f)

7/206

1. A compound represented by formula I:



- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or hydrate, wherein:

a is 0 or 1 and

m and n are 0, 1 or 2;

- 10 Z is selected from the group consisting of:

1) C_{1-8} alkyl,

2) C_{3-11} cycloalkyl, said alkyl and cycloalkyl groups being optionally substituted with 1-4 halo groups,

- 3) phenyl or naphthyl, optionally substituted by one or two groups
 15 selected from the group consisting of: halo, nitro, C_{1-4} alkyl and
 C_{1-4} alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy groups being optionally substituted with 1-3 halo
 groups; and

- 4) HET^1 wherein HET^1 represents a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or
 non-aromatic ring, and the benzofused analogs thereof, containing from 1-3
 20 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups
 selected from halo, C_{1-4} alkyl and C_{1-4} acyl;

R^1 represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, aryl,

- C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by OR^7 , and C_{3-7} cycloalkyl optionally containing one
 25 heteroatom selected from O, S and NR^8 ,

and

R^2 represents H,

Fig. 2-1(a)

8/206

or in the alternative, R^1 and R^2 are taken in combination and represent a ring of 4-7 members, said ring optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR^x.

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₄alkyl and benzyl optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy; and
 5 R^k is H or C₁₋₄alkyl;

each R^3 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₄alkyl optionally containing 1-2 oxo groups, C₁₋₄alkoxy and halo;

10 R^4 , R^5 and R^h are independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 1) H,
- 2) halo,
- 3) C₁₋₄alkoxy optionally substituted with 1-3 halo atoms,
- 15 4) NO₂,
- 5) OH,
- 6) benzyloxy, the benzyl portion of which is optionally substituted with 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy being optionally substituted with 1-3 halo groups,
- 20 7) NH-C₁₋₄acyl,
- 8) C₁₋₄acyl,
- 9) O-C₁₋₄alkyl-CO₂H, optionally esterified with a C₁₋₆ alkyl or C₅₋₇ cycloalkyl group,
- 10) CH=CH-CO₂H,
- 25 11) C₆₋₈alkylCO₂H,
- 12) C₆₋₈alkylC(O)NH₂, optionally substituted on the nitrogen atom by 1-2 C₁₋₄alkyl groups;
- 13) C₀₋₂alkylS(O)₀₋₂C₁₋₄alkyl;
- 14) S(O)₀₋₂-C₁₋₆alkyl or S(O)₀₋₂-phenyl, said alkyl and phenyl portions thereof being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy being optionally substituted by 1-3 halo groups,
- 30 15) benzoyl optionally substituted by 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy groups being optionally substituted by 1-3 halo groups.
- 35

Fig. 2-1(b)

9/206

16) phenyl or naphthyl, optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: halo, CN, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy, said alkyl and alkoxy being optionally substituted with 1-3 halo groups.

17) CN.

5 18) -C₁₋₄alkyl-HET², wherein

HET² represents a 5-7 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and NR⁸ and optionally containing 1-2 oxo groups, and optionally substituted with 1-3

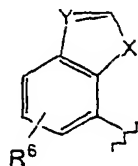
C₁₋₄alkyl, OH, halo or C₁₋₄acyl groups:

10 19) -OC₁₋₄alkyl-HET¹, wherein HET² is a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring containing from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with one or two groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl, and optionally containing 1-2 oxo groups.

and

15 20) HET¹, wherein HET¹ is a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring, and the benzofused analogs thereof, containing from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and is optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄acyl, or

20 R⁴ and R⁵ are taken in combination and represent a fused heteroaryl ring as shown below:



25 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of CH and N, and X is selected from O, S and NH, and R⁶ is as defined above.

2. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein a is 1.

30 3. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein m is 1.

Fig. 2-1(c)

10/206

4. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein n is 0.
5. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein Z is phenyl optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from halo, nitro, C₁₋₄alkoxy optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms, or C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms.
6. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R¹ is C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷.
7. A compound in accordance with claim wherein R² is hydrogen.
8. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R² is hydrogen.
9. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R² is H and n is 0.
10. A compound in accordance with claim 9 wherein R¹ represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷ and C₃₋₆cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁸.
11. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein Z represents HET¹ and HET¹ represents a 5 or 6 membered aromatic ring, or the benzofused analog thereof, containing from 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄acyl.
12. A compound in accordance with claim 11 wherein HET¹ represents a member selected from the group consisting of: pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, furan, thiophene, thiazole and oxazole.

Fig. 2-1(d)

11/206

13. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein HET² is selected from the group consisting of: butyrolactone, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran and 2-pyrrolidinone.

5 14. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein HET³ is selected from pyridine and pyrimidine.

15. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein HET² is selected from the group consisting of: 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, thiophene, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrazole, oxazole, thiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole and 1,3,4-triazole.

16. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein:
a and m are 1;
n is 0;
Z is phenyl optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from halo, nitro, C₁₋₄alkoxy optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms, or C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by up to 3 halogen atoms;
R¹ represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by OR⁷ and C₃₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁸.

R² is hydrogen;
R³ is hydrogen
Z represents HET¹ and HET¹ represents pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, furan, thiophene, thiazole or oxazole, optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄acyl;

HET² is selected from the group consisting of: butyrolactone, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran and 2-pyrrolidinone;

HET³ is selected from the group consisting of: butyrolactone, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydropyran, 2-pyrrolidinone, pyridine and pyrimidine;

and HET² is selected from the group consisting of: 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, thiophene, pyrrole, pyridine, tetrazole, oxazole, thiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole and 1,3,4-triazole, and all other variables are as defined therein.

35

Fig. 2-1(e)

12/206

TABLE I	
1	 <chem>CC1=NC=CC(=C1C2=CC(=CC=C2)OC)C3=NN=C(C3)CC(C(C(C(=O)N(C(C(C(=O)O)CC4=CC=CC=C4)C5C(C)C)C5)C)C)C</chem>
2	 <chem>CC1=NC=CC(=C1C2=CC(=CC=C2)OC)C3=NN=C(C3)CC(C(C(C(=O)N(C(C(C(=O)O)CC4=CC=CC=C4)C5C(C)C)C5)C)C)C</chem>
3	 <chem>CC1=NC=CC(=C1C2=CC(=CC=C2)OC)C3=NN=C(C3)CC(C(C(C(=O)N(C(C(C(=O)O)CC4=CC=CC=C4)C5C(C)C)C5)C)C)C</chem>
4	 <chem>CC1=NC=CC(=C1C2=CC(=CC=C2)OC)C3=NN=C(C3)CC(C(C(C(=O)N(C(C(C(=O)O)CC4=CC=CC=C4)C5C(C)C)C5)C)C)C</chem>

Fig. 2-1(f)

13/206

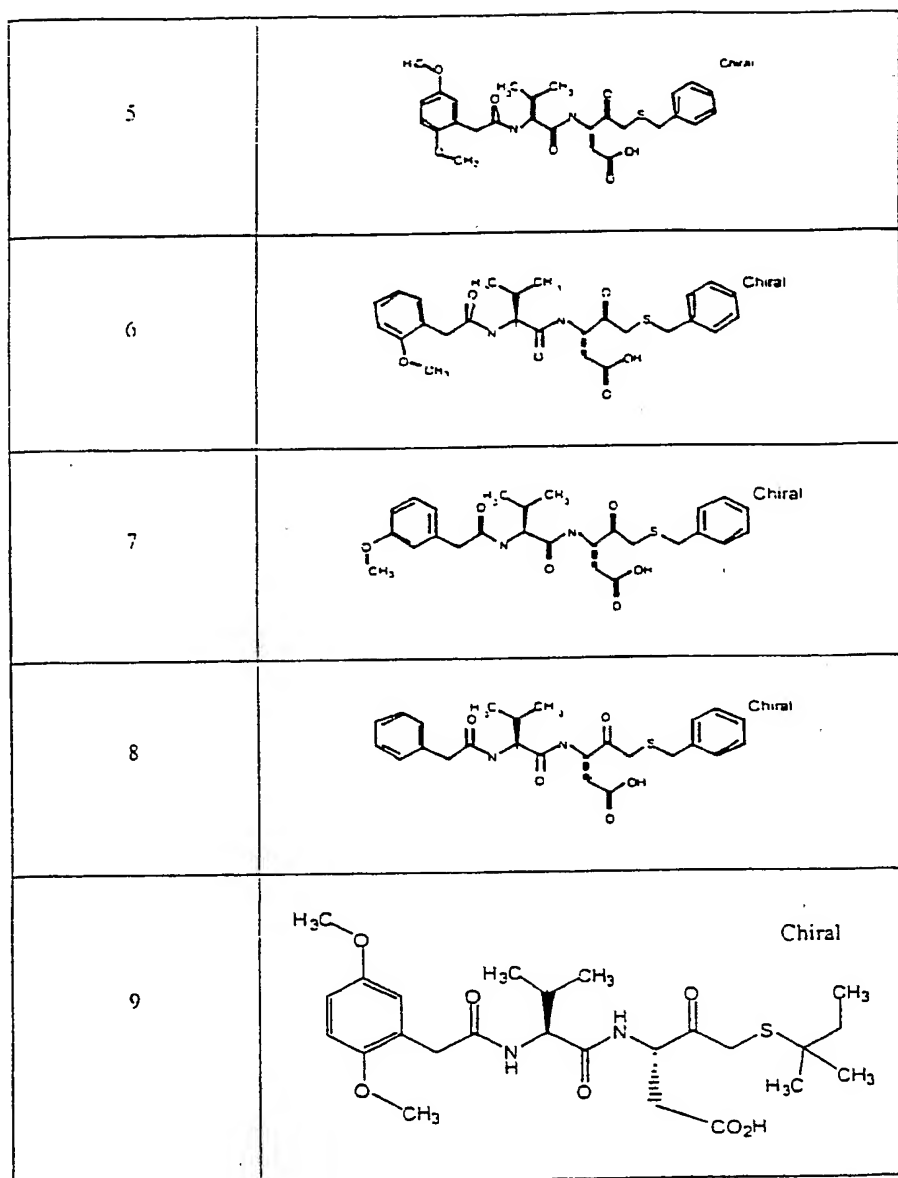


Fig. 2-1(g)

14/206

10	<p>Chiral</p>
11	<p>Chiral</p>
12	<p>Chiral</p>
13	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(h)

15/206

14	 <chem>COc1cc(OC)cc(CCN2C(=O)C(C)C(=O)N2C(=O)C[C@H](C(=O)O)CSCc3ccc(OC)cc3)c1</chem> Chiral
15	 <chem>COc1cc(OC)cc(CCN2C(=O)C(C)C(=O)N2C(=O)C[C@H](C(=O)O)CSCC(C)CC)c1</chem> Chiral
16	 <chem>COc1cc(OC)cc(CCN2C(=O)C(C)C(=O)N2C(=O)C[C@H](C(=O)O)CSCC(C)C)c1</chem> Chiral
17	 <chem>COc1cc(OC)cc(CCN2C(=O)C(C)C(=O)N2C(=O)C[C@H](C(=O)O)CSCc3ccc(OC)cc3)c1</chem> Chiral

Fig. 2-1(i)

16/206

18	<p>Chiral</p>
19	<p>Chiral</p>
20	<p>Chiral</p>
21	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(j)

17/206

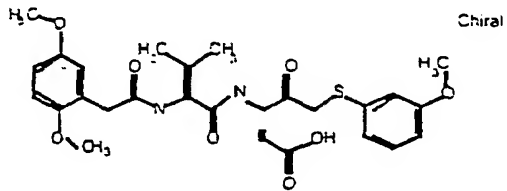
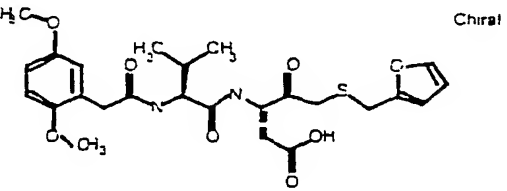
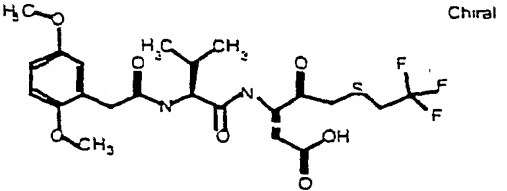
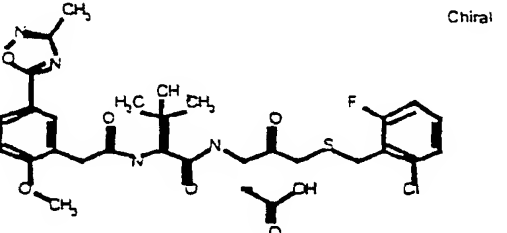
22	 <p>Chiral</p>
23	 <p>Chiral</p>
24	 <p>Chiral</p>
25	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(k)

18/206

26	<p>Chemical structure 26: A chiral molecule featuring a 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl group connected via a methylene bridge to a chiral center. This center is part of a cyclic amide system (a 5-membered ring with a nitrogen atom) and is also connected to a side chain containing a carboxylic acid group (CO₂H) and a thioether linkage to a quaternary carbon atom bonded to three methyl groups (CH₃).</p> <p>Chiral</p>
27	<p>Chemical structure 27: A chiral molecule featuring a 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl group connected via a methylene bridge to a chiral center. This center is part of a cyclic amide system (a 5-membered ring with a nitrogen atom) and is also connected to a side chain containing a carboxylic acid group (COOH) and a thioether linkage to a hexyl chain (CH₂)₆.</p> <p>Chiral</p>
28	<p>Chemical structure 28: A chiral molecule featuring a 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl group connected via a methylene bridge to a chiral center. This center is part of a cyclic amide system (a 5-membered ring with a nitrogen atom) and is also connected to a side chain containing a carboxylic acid group (COOH) and a thioether linkage to a thienyl group (a five-membered aromatic ring containing sulfur).</p> <p>Chiral</p>
29	<p>Chemical structure 29: A chiral molecule featuring a 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl group connected via a methylene bridge to a chiral center. This center is part of a cyclic amide system (a 5-membered ring with a nitrogen atom) and is also connected to a side chain containing a carboxylic acid group (COOH) and a thioether linkage to a 2,2-difluorophenyl group (a benzene ring with two fluorine atoms at the ortho position).</p> <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(l)

19/206

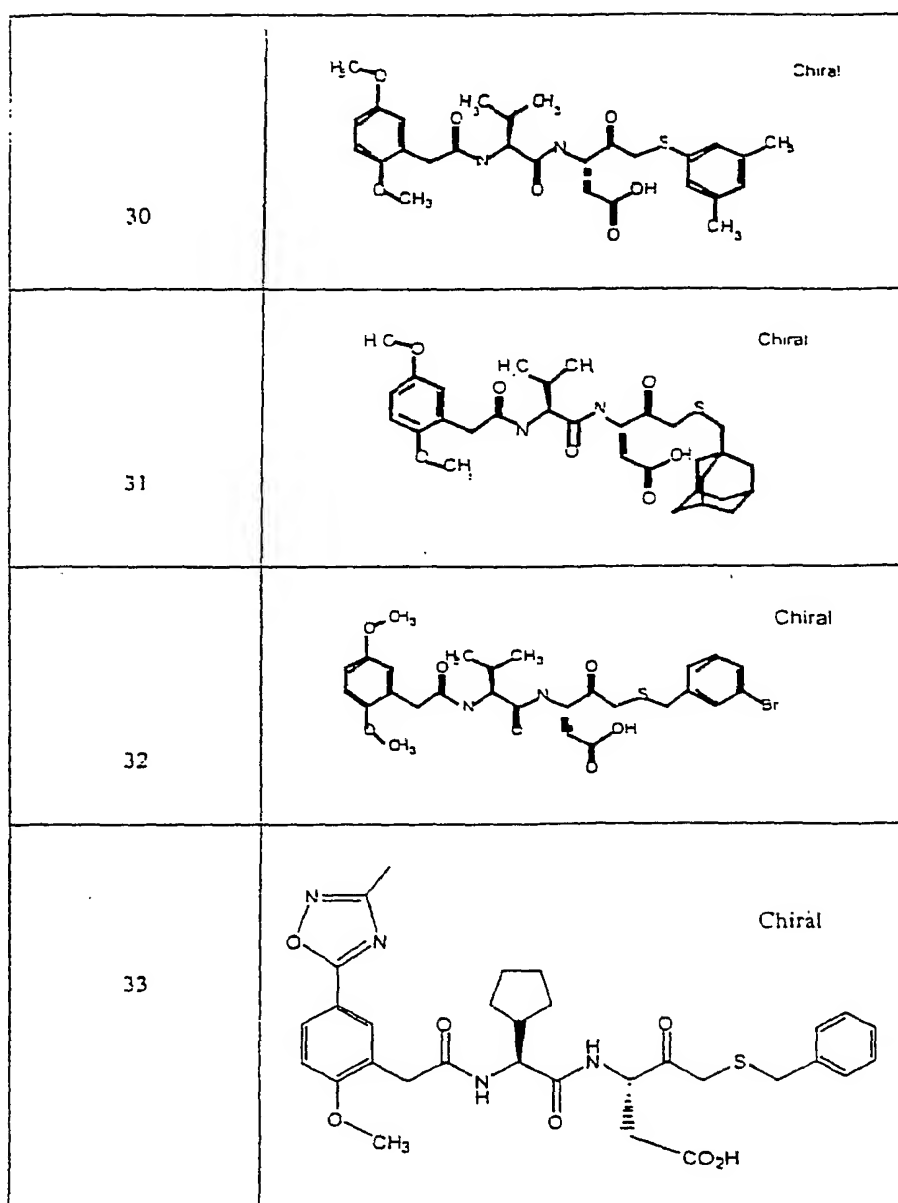


Fig. 2-1(m)

20/206

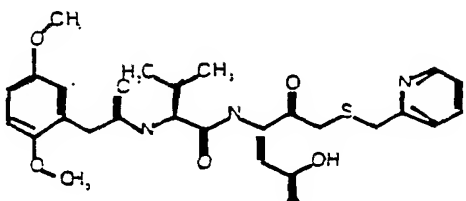
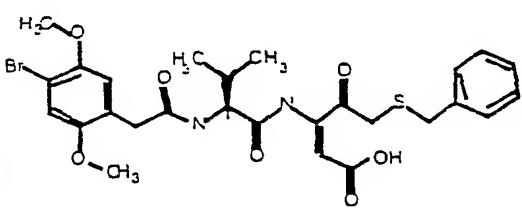
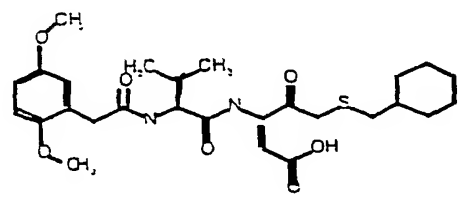
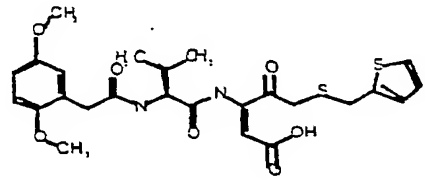
34	 <p>Chiral</p>
35	 <p>Chiral</p>
36	 <p>Chiral</p>
37	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(n)

21/206

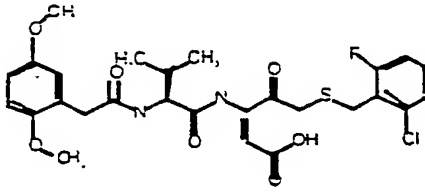
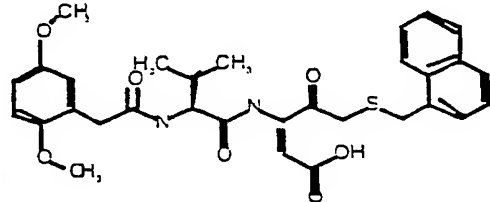
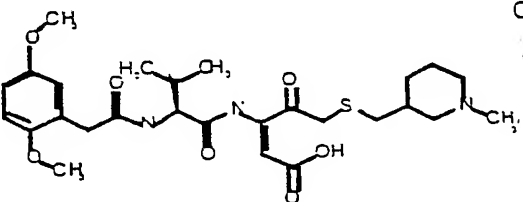
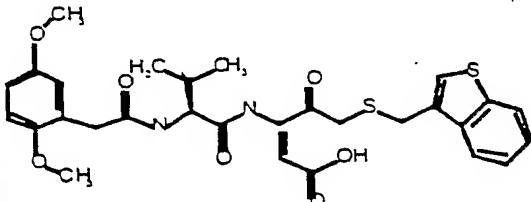
38	 <p>Chiral</p>
39	 <p>Chiral</p>
40	 <p>Chiral</p>
41	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(o)

22/206

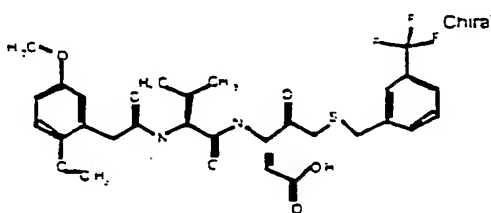
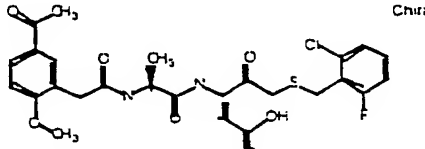
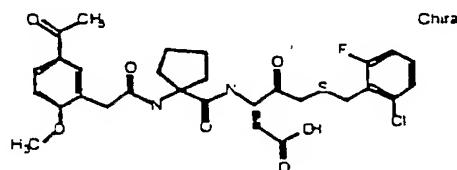
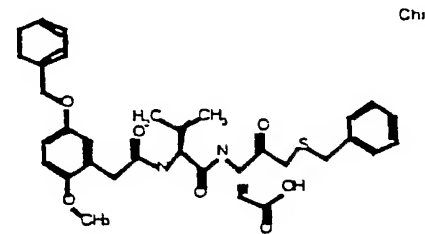
42	 Chiral
43	 Chiral
44	 Chiral
45	 Chiral

Fig. 2-1(p)

23/206

46	<p>Chiral</p>
47	<p>Chiral</p>
48	<p>Chiral</p>
49	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(q)

24/206

50	<p style="text-align: right;">Chiral</p>
51	<p style="text-align: right;">Chiral</p>
52	<p style="text-align: right;">Chiral</p>
53	<p style="text-align: right;">Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(r)

25/206

54	<p>Chiral</p>
55	<p>Chiral</p>
56	<p>Chiral</p>
57	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(s)

26/206

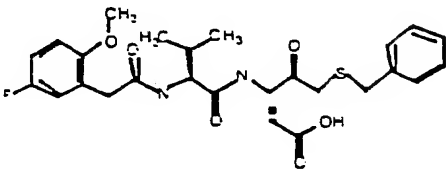
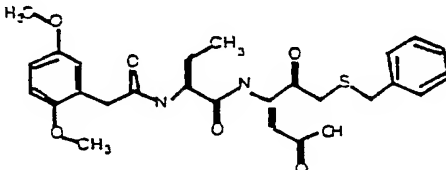
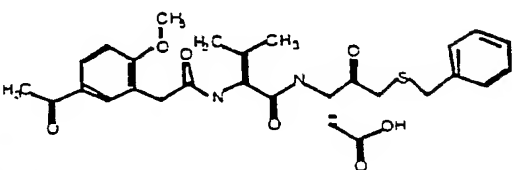
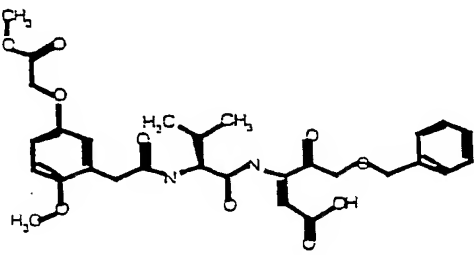
58	 <p>Chiral</p>
59	 <p>Chiral</p>
60	 <p>Chiral</p>
61	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(t)

27/206

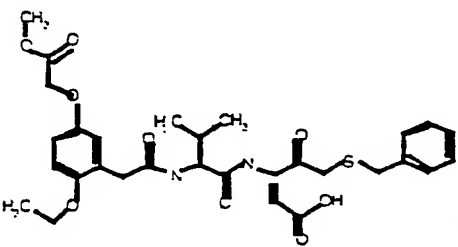
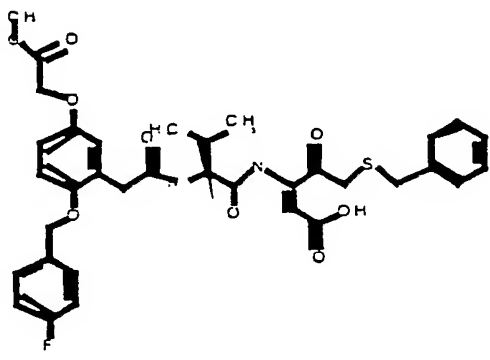
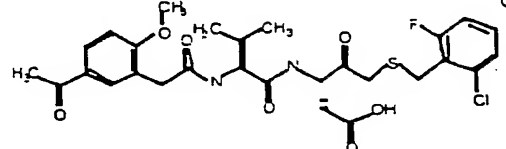
62	 <p>Chiral</p>
63	 <p>Chiral</p>
64	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(u)

28/206

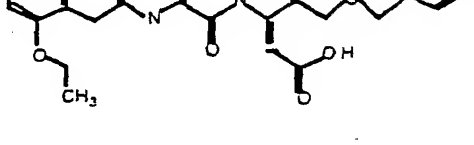
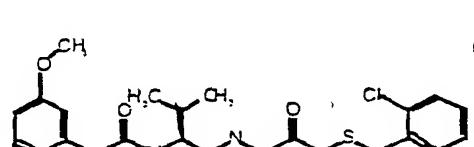
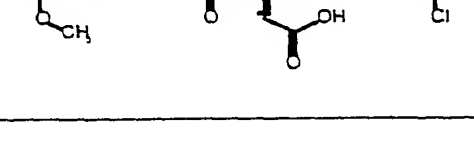
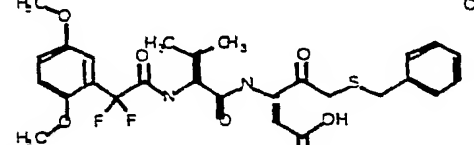
65	 <p>Chiral</p>
66	 <p>Chiral</p>
67	 <p>Chiral</p>
68	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(v)

29/206

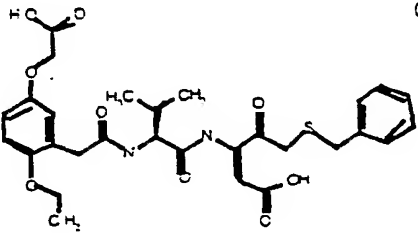
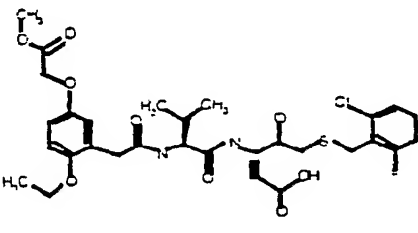
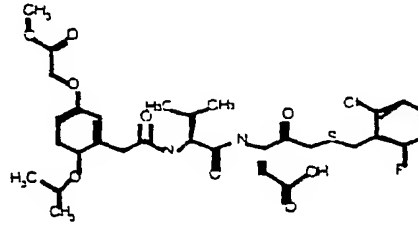
69	 <p>Chiral</p>
70	 <p>Chiral</p>
71	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(w)

30/206

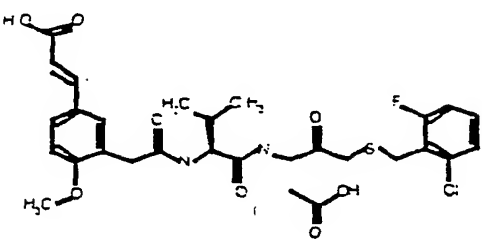
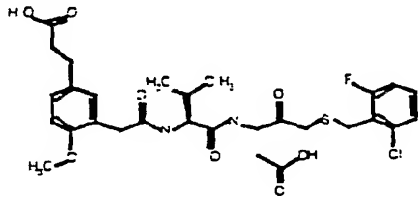
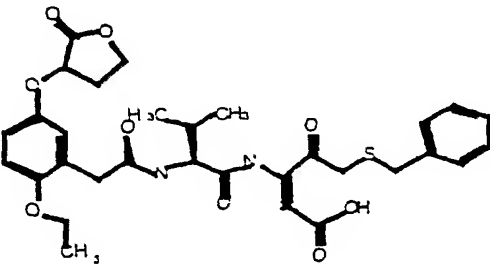
72	 <p>Chiral</p>
73	 <p>Chiral</p>
74	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(x)

31/206

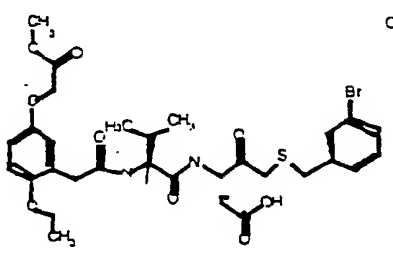
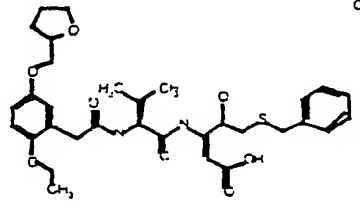
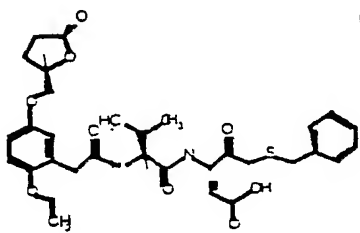
75	 <p>Chiral</p>
76	 <p>Chiral</p>
77	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-1(y)

32/206

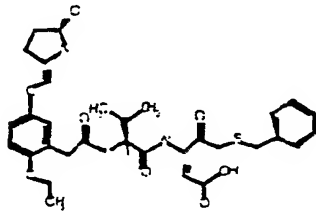
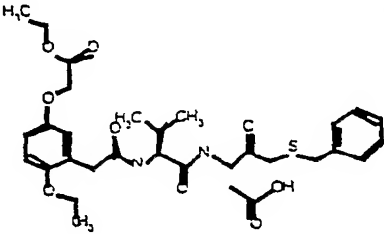
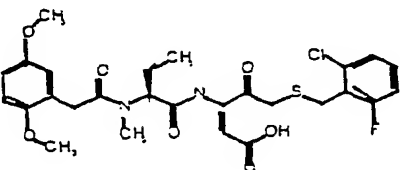
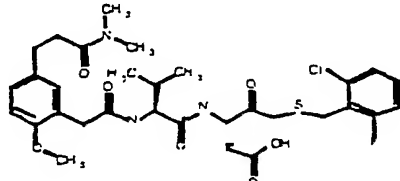
78	 Chiral
79	 Chiral
80	 Chiral
81	 Chiral

Fig. 2-1(z)

33/206

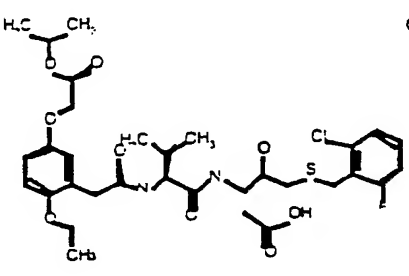
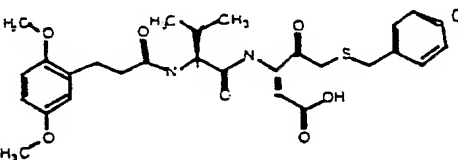
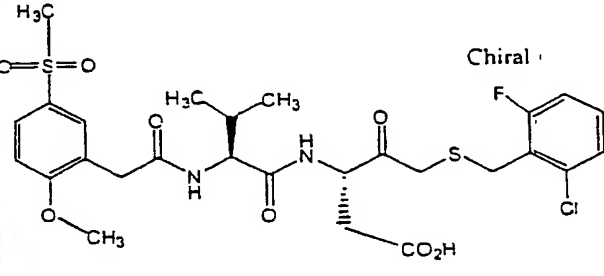
82	 <p>Chemical structure 82: A complex molecule featuring a central amide linkage. On the left, a benzene ring is substituted with a methoxy group and a side chain containing a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group. On the right, a benzene ring is substituted with a chlorine atom and a side chain containing a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group. The central amide is connected to a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group.</p>
83	 <p>Chemical structure 83: A complex molecule featuring a central amide linkage. On the left, a benzene ring is substituted with two methoxy groups and a side chain containing a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group. On the right, a benzene ring is substituted with a chlorine atom and a side chain containing a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group. The central amide is connected to a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group.</p>
84	 <p>Chemical structure 84: A complex molecule featuring a central amide linkage. On the left, a benzene ring is substituted with a methoxy group and a side chain containing a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group. On the right, a benzene ring is substituted with a chlorine atom and a side chain containing a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group. The central amide is connected to a chiral auxiliary (labeled 'Chiral') and a carboxylic acid group.</p>

Fig. 2-2(a)

34/206

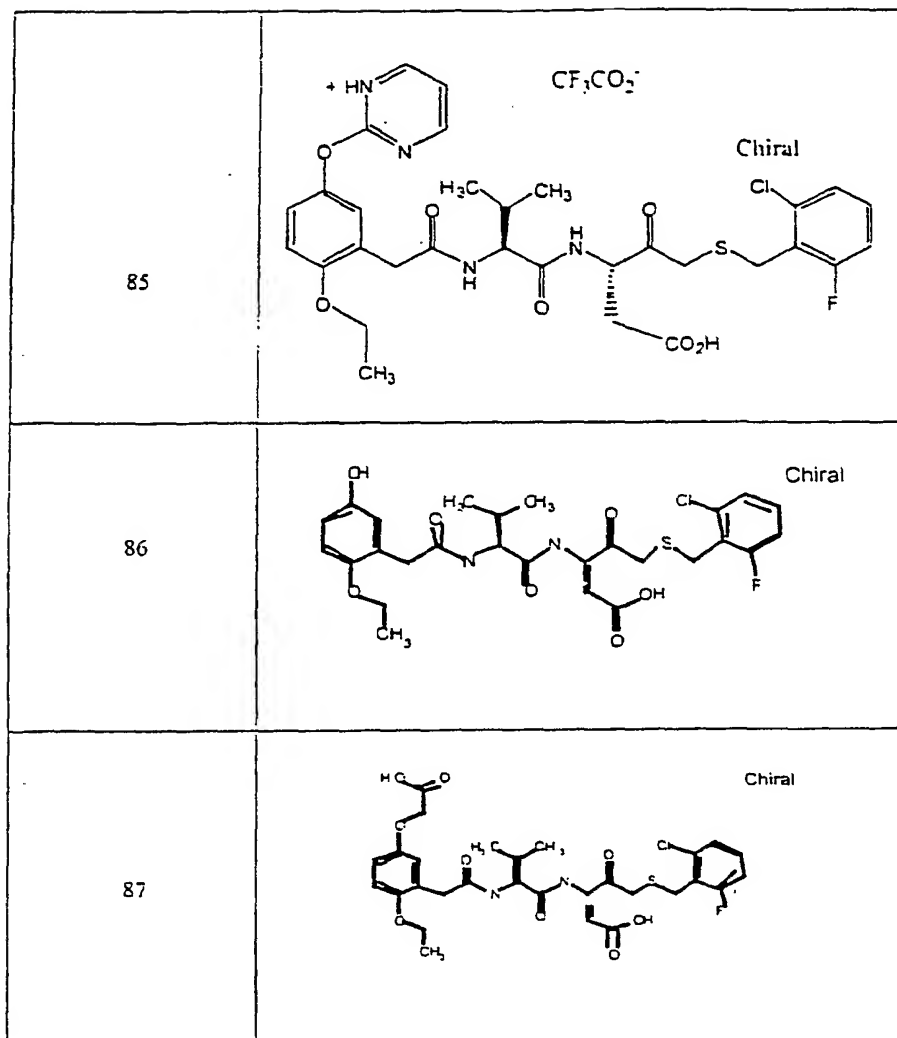


Fig. 2-2(b)

35/206

<p>88</p>	<p>Chiral</p>
<p>89</p>	<p>Chiral</p>
<p>90</p>	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-2(c)

36/206

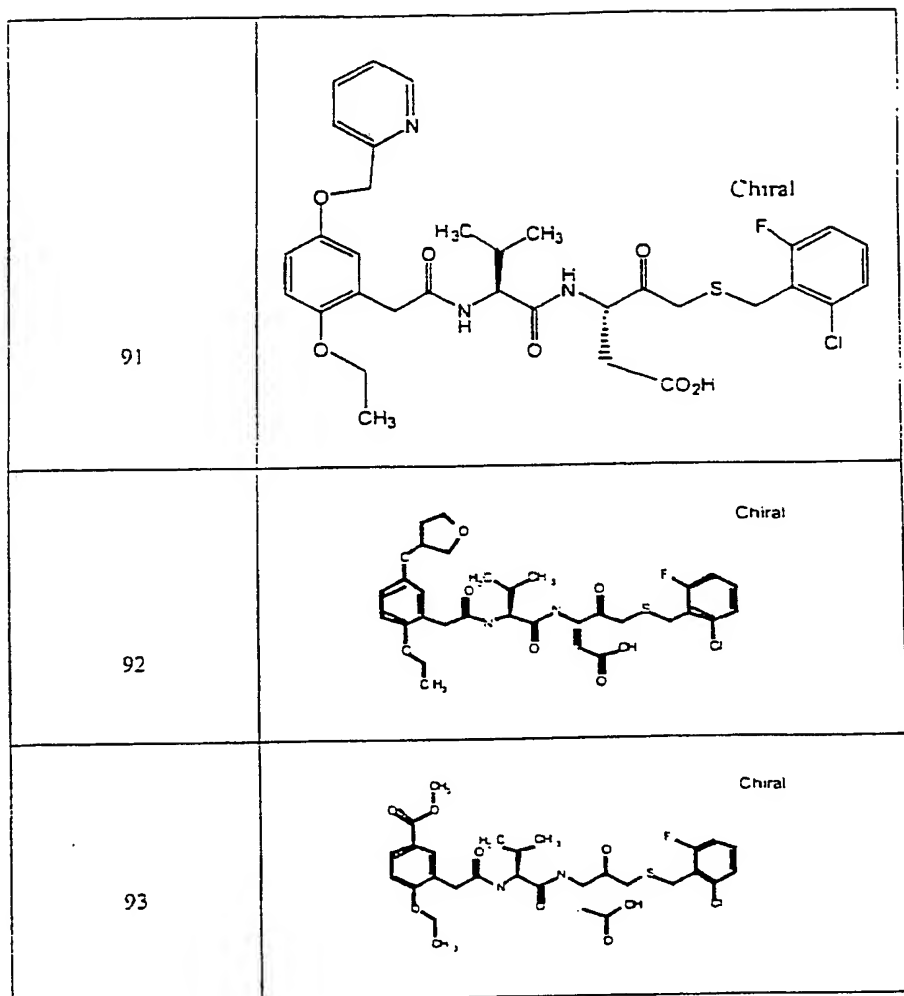


Fig. 2-2(d)

37/206

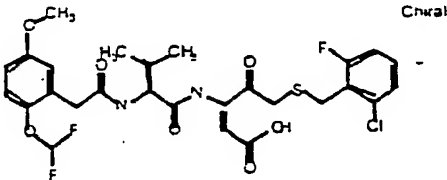
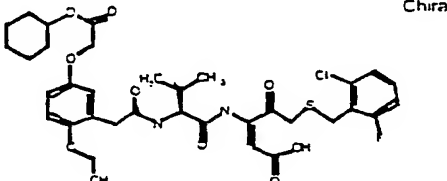
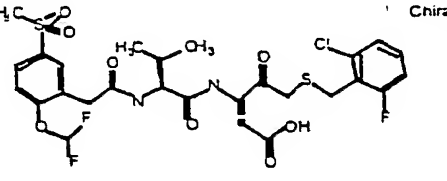
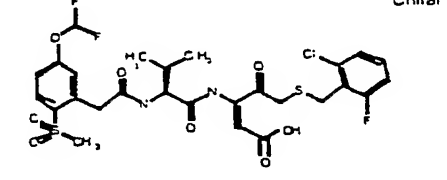
94	 Chiral
95	 Chiral
96	 Chiral
97	 Chiral

Fig. 2-2(e)

38/206

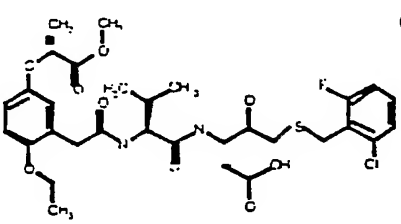
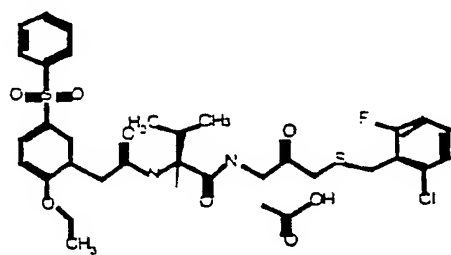
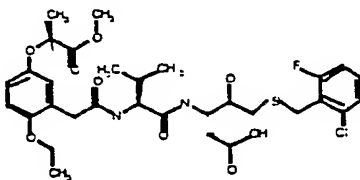
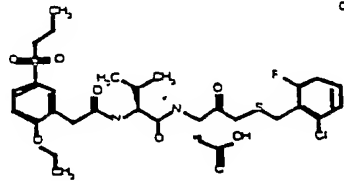
98	 <p>Chiral</p>
99	 <p>Chiral</p>
100	 <p>Chiral</p>
101	 <p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-2(f)

39/206

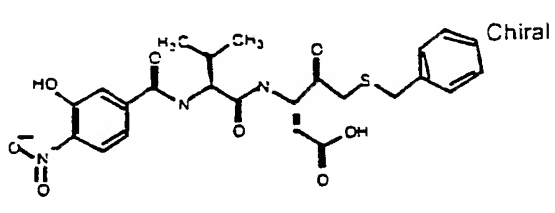
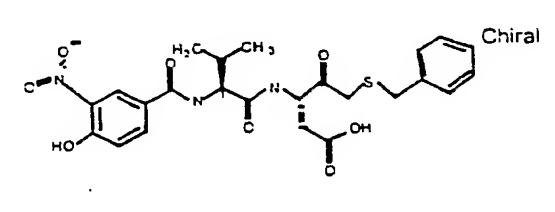
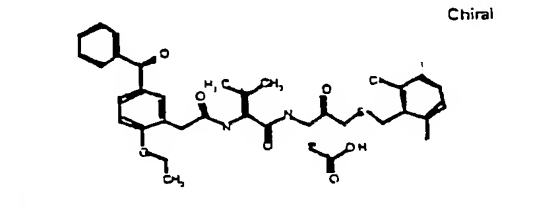
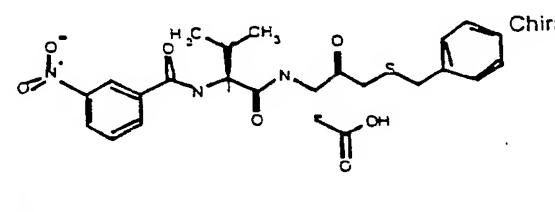
102	 Chiral
103	 Chiral
104	 Chiral
105	 Chiral

Fig. 2-2(g)

40/206

106	
107	
108	
109	

Fig. 2-2(h)

41/206

110	 <chem>CC1=CN=C(C=C1)CC2=CC=C(OC)C=C2C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)SC3=CC=CC=C3C(=O)O</chem> Chiral
111	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC[C@@H](C)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)SC2=CC=C(F)C=C2C(=O)O</chem> Chiral
112	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC[C@@H](C)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)SC2=CC=C(Cl)C=C2C(=O)O</chem> Chiral
113	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC[C@@H](C)C(=O)N[C@@H](C)C(=O)SC2=CC=CC=C2C(=O)O</chem>

Fig. 2-2(i)

42/206

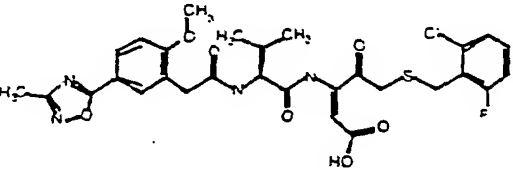
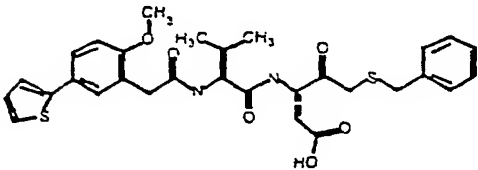
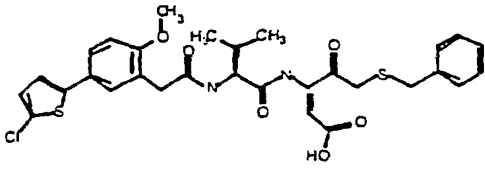
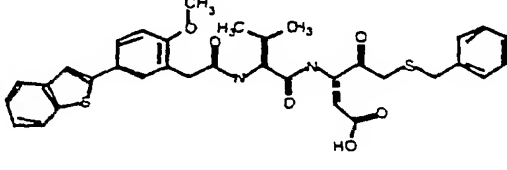
114	
115	
116	
117	

Fig. 2-2(j)

43/206

118	
119	
120	
121	

Fig. 2-2(k)

44/206

122	
123	
124	
125	 Chiral

Fig. 2-2(1)

45/206

126	 <chem>CC(C)C(=O)NCC(=O)SCc1ccccc1C(=O)O</chem> Chiral
127	 <chem>CC(C)C(=O)NCC(=O)SCc1ccccc1C(=O)O</chem> Chiral
128	 <chem>CC(C)C(=O)NCC(=O)SCc1ccccc1C(=O)O</chem> Chiral
129	 <chem>CC(C)C(=O)NCC(=O)SCc1ccccc1C(=O)O</chem> Chiral

Fig. 2-2(m)

46/206

130	<p>Chiral</p>
131	<p>Chiral</p>
132	<p>Chiral</p>
133	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-2(n)

47/206

134	<p>Chiral</p>
135	<p>Chiral</p>
136	<p>Chiral</p>

Fig. 2-2(o)

48/206

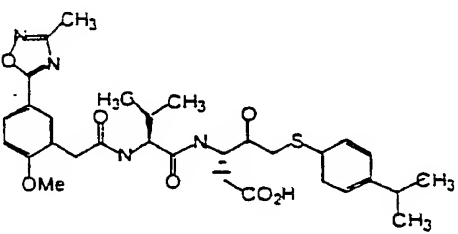
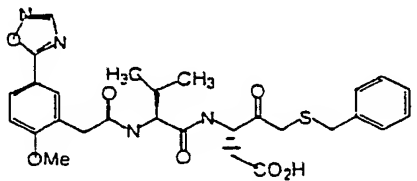
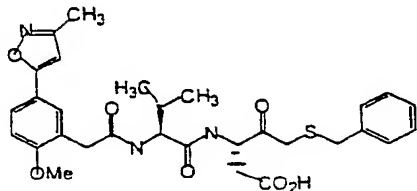
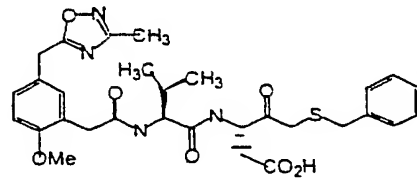
137	
138	
139	
140	

Fig. 2-2(p)

49/206

141	
142	
143	
144	

Fig. 2-2(q)

50/206

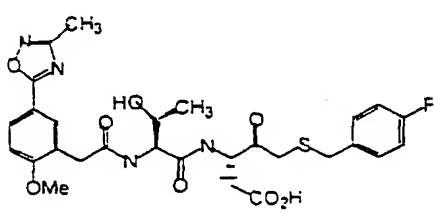
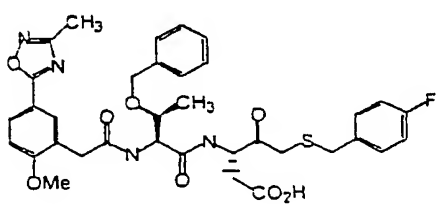
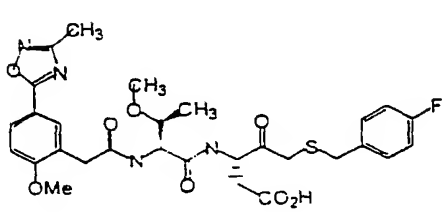
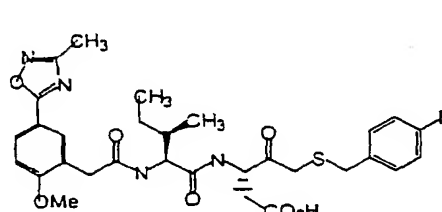
145	
146	
147	
148	

Fig. 2-2(r)

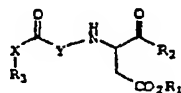
51/206

149	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)SCc2ccc(F)cc2</chem>
150	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)SC2CCCCC2</chem>
151	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)SCc2ccccc2</chem>
152	 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)N[C@H](C)C(=O)SCc2ccccc2</chem>

Fig. 2-2(s)

52/206

1. A compound having the Formula I:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:

R_1 is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R_2 is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

R_3 is an alkyl, saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, aryl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted;

X is O, S, NR_4 or $(CR_4R_5)_n$, where R_4 and R_5 are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2 or 3; or

X is NR_4 , and R_3 and R_4 are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted; or

X is CR_4R_5 , and R_3 and R_4 are taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached to form a saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, aryl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or oxygen-containing heteroaryl group, wherein said group is optionally substituted; and

Y is a residue of a natural or non-natural amino acid;

provided that when X is O, then R_3 is not unsubstituted benzyl or *t*-butyl; and

when X is CH_2 , then R_3 is not hydrogen.

Fig. 3(a)

53/206

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_1 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or acetoxyethyl.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_2 is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxyethyl, arylacyloxyethyl, aryloxyethyl, phosphinyloxyethyl, or aminomethyl.

4. The compound of claim 1, wherein Y is valine, isoleucine, leucine, alanine, phenylalanine, cyclohexylalanine, 2-aminobutyric acid, phenylglycine or cyclohexylglycine.

5. The compound of claim 1, wherein:
 R_3 is optionally substituted alkyl, C_4 - C_7 cycloalkyl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl; and
X is O, S, NR_4 or $(CR_4R_5)_n$, wherein R_4 and R_5 are independently hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is O, NH or CH_2 .

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 is straight-chained or branched C_{1-6} alkyl.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 is straight-chained or branched C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, carboxy, halogen, C_4 - C_7 cycloalkyl, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic group, aryl or heteroaryl.

9. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 is optionally substituted benzyl.

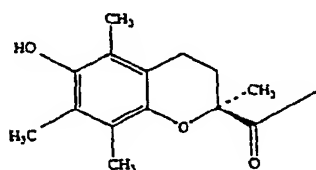
Fig. 3(b)

54/206

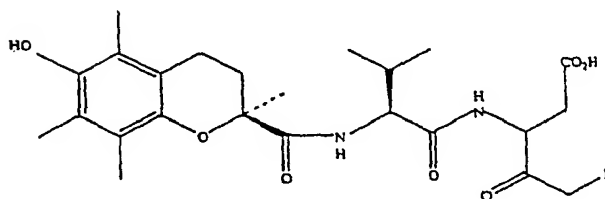
10. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 is optionally substituted pyridylmethyl.

11. The compound of claim 1, wherein $R_3-X-C(O)-$ is an antioxidant group.

12. The compound of claim 11, wherein said antioxidant group is



13. The compound of claim 12, wherein said compound is

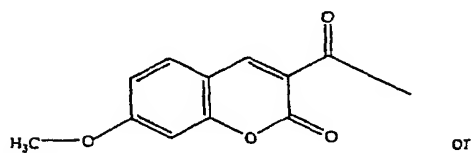
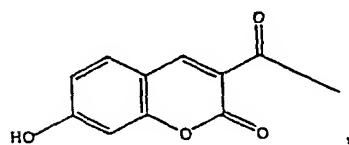
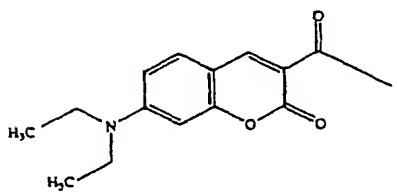
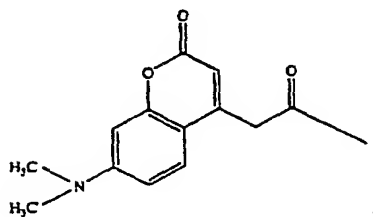


14. The compound of claim 1, wherein $R_3-X-C(O)-$ is a fluorescent group.

Fig. 3(c)

55/206

15. The compound of claim 14, wherein said fluorescent group is



or

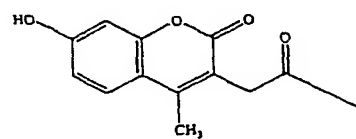


Fig. 3(d)

56/206

16. The compound of claim 14, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of

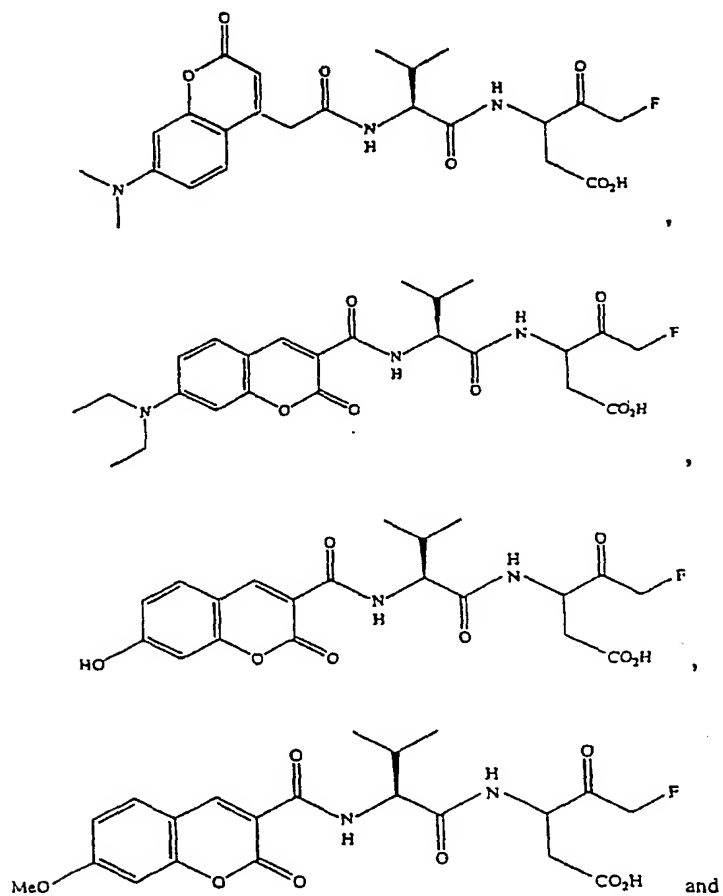
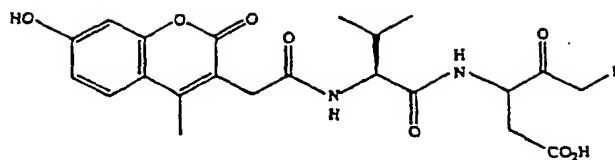
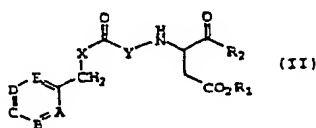


Fig. 3(e)

57/206



17. A compound having the Formula II:



5

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof wherein:

R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

10 X is O, S, NR₄ or (CR₄R₅)_n, wherein R₄ and R₅ are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

Y is a residue of a natural or non-natural amino acid;

A is CR₆ or nitrogen;

15 B is CR₇ or nitrogen;

C is CR₈ or nitrogen;

D is CR₉ or nitrogen;

E is CR₁₀ or nitrogen; provided that not more than three of A, B, C, D and E are nitrogen; and R₆-R₁₀ independently are hydrogen, halo, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl,

20 C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆)alkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkenyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₂-C₆)alkynyl, C₁-C₆ hydroxyalkyl, nitro, amino, cyano, C₁-C₆ acylamino, hydroxy, C₁-C₆ acyloxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, alkylthio, or carboxy; or

Fig. 3(f)

58/206

one of R_6 and R_7 , or R_7 and R_8 , or R_8 and R_9 , or R_9 and R_{10} are taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached to form a carbocycle or heterocycle, selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OCH}_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{OCF}_2\text{O}-$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_3-$, $-(\text{CH}_2)_4-$, $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_{13})\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_{13})\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}_{13})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{13})-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{N}(\text{R}_{13})-$, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{S}-$, $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$, $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$, and $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$; wherein R_{13} is hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

provided that when X is O , A is CR_6 , B is CR_7 , C is CR_8 , D is CR_9 and E is CR_{10} , then at least one of the R_6 - R_{10} is not hydrogen.

18. The compound of claim 17, wherein R_2 is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, phosphinyloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

19. The compound of claim 17, wherein R_1 is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or acetoxyethyl.

20. The compound of claim 17, wherein Y is valine, isoleucine, leucine, alanine, phenylalanine, cyclohexylalanine, 2-aminobutyric acid, phenylglycine or cyclohexylglycine.

21. The compound of claim 17, wherein X is O , A is CR_6 , B is CR_7 , C is CR_8 , D is CR_9 , and E is CR_{10} .

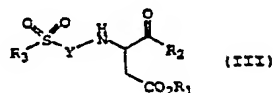
22. The compound of claim 17, wherein X is O , and one of A , B , C , D or E is nitrogen.

Fig. 3(g)

59/206

23. The compound of claim 17, wherein X is CH₂, A is CR₆, B is CR₇, C is CR₈, D is CR₉ and E is CR₁₀.

24. A compound having the Formula III:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:

R₁ is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R₂ is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

R₃ is an alkyl, saturated carbocyclic, partially saturated carbocyclic, aryl, saturated heterocyclic, partially saturated heterocyclic or heteroaryl group,

wherein said group is optionally substituted; and

Y is a residue of a natural or non-natural amino acid.

25. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₁ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl or acetoxymethyl.

26. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, phosphinyloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

27. The compound of claim 24, wherein Y is valine, isoleucine, leucine, alanine, phenylalanine, cyclohexylalanine, 2-aminobutyric acid, phenylglycine or cyclohexylglycine.

Fig. 3(h)

60/206

28. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₃ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl.

29. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₃ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, carboxy, halogen C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic group, aryl or heteroaryl.

30. The compound of claim 24, wherein R₃ is methylphenyl or dimethylaminonaphthyl.

31. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Phenethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Cyclohexylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Methoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Ethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Isopropylloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Ile-Asp-fmk,
3-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Ile-Asp-fmk,
4-Chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Ile-Asp-fmk,
Phenylacetyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,5-Dimethylbenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3,5-Dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,5-Dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,6-Dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,

Fig. 3(i)

61/206

2,4-Dichlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,4-Dimethylbenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Ethylbenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Bromobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Fluorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Cyclopentylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Trifluoromethylbenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Phenylpropionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Benzylaminocarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Phenylpropyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,4-Difluorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3,4-Difluorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Morpholinecarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
4-Pyridylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Pyridylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2,6-Dichlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-DCB-methylketone,
Isobutoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Propionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Benzyl-glutaryl-Val-Asp-fmk,
Glutaryl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)propionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-(5-Bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)propionyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Fluorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Fluorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
3-Methylbenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk,
2-Chloro-4-fluorobenzoyloxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk, and
2-Naphthylmethoxycarbonyl-Val-Asp-fmk.

32. The compound of claim 24, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

p-Toluenesulfonyl-Val-Asp-fmk, and
p-Toluenesulfonyl-Phe-Asp-fmk.

Fig. 3(j)

62/206

Table 1

Compound Number	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

Fig. 4(a)

63/206

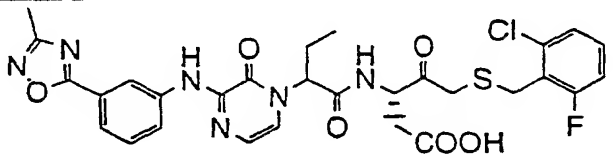
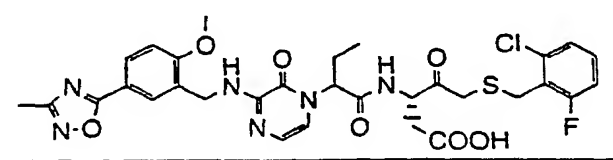
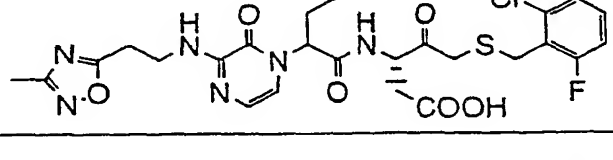
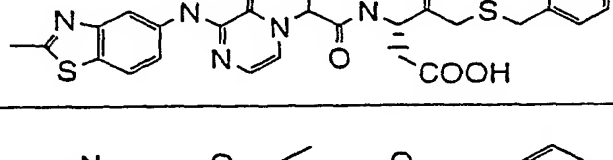
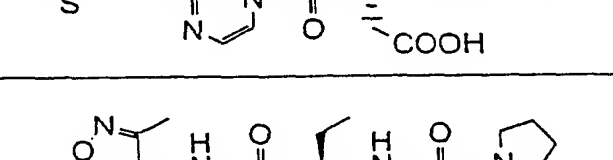
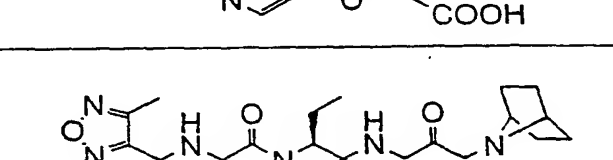
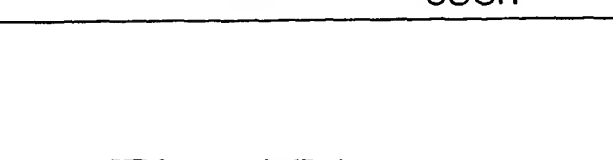
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	

Fig. 4(b)

64/206

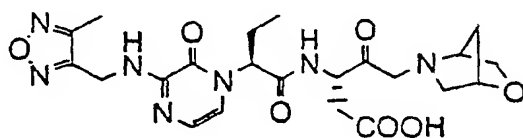
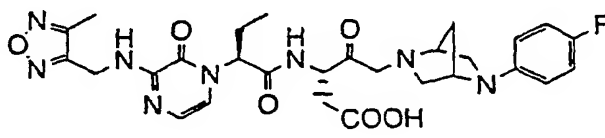
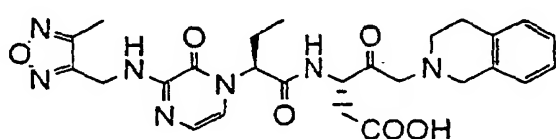
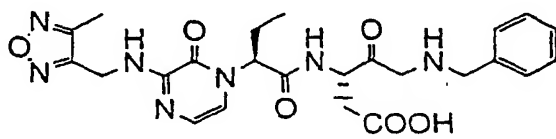
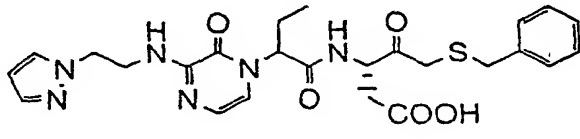
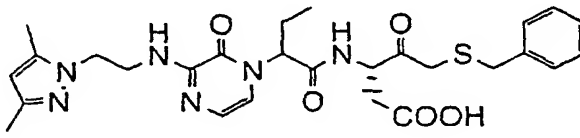
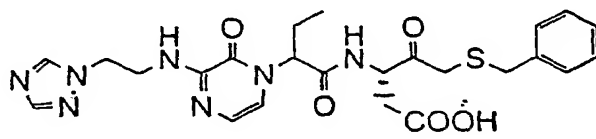
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	

Fig. 4(c)

65/206

21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	

Fig. 4(d)

66/206

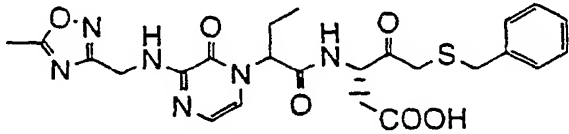
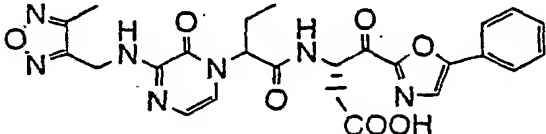
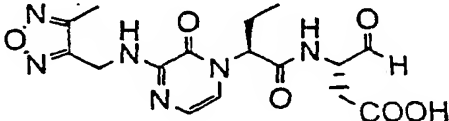
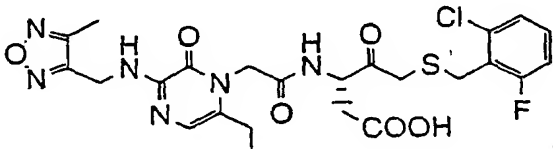
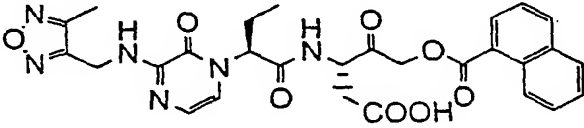
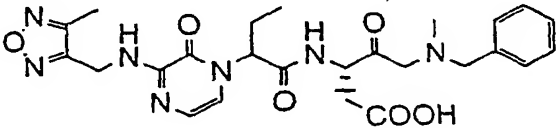
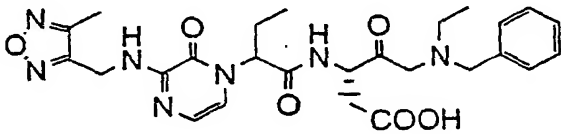
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	

Fig. 4(e)

67/206

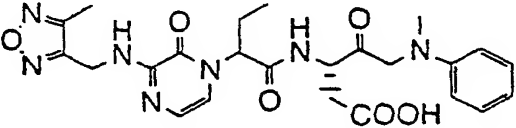
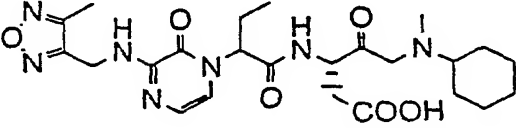
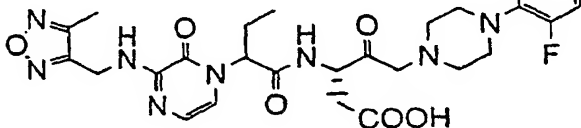
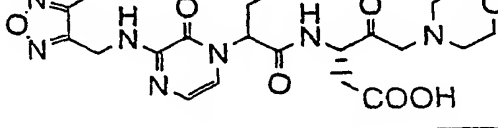
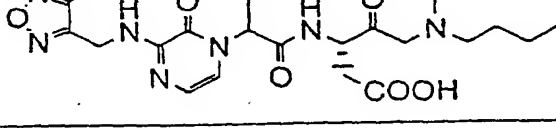
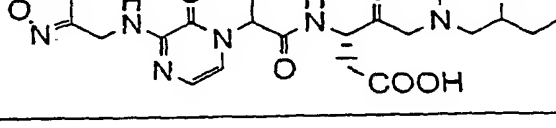
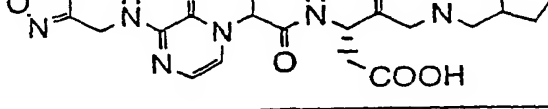
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	

Fig. 4(f)

68/206

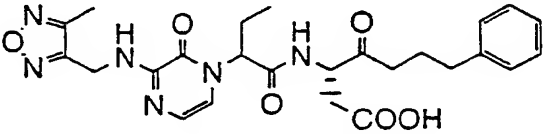
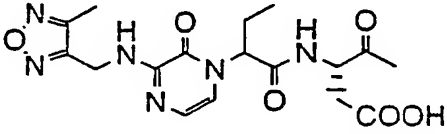
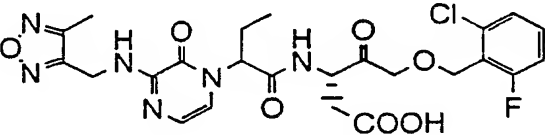
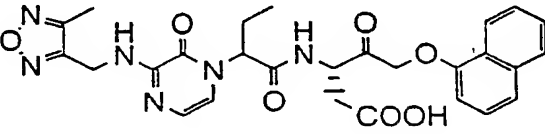
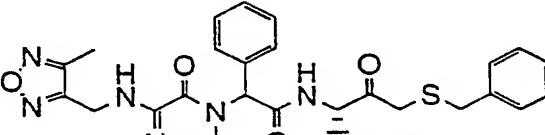
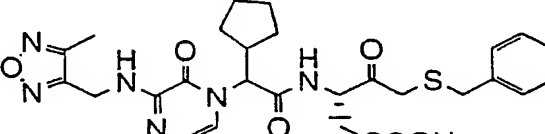
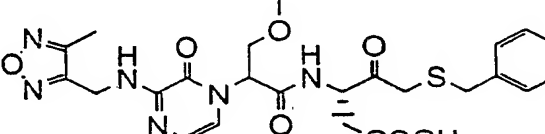
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	

Fig. 4(g)

69/206

49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	

Fig. 4(h)

70/206

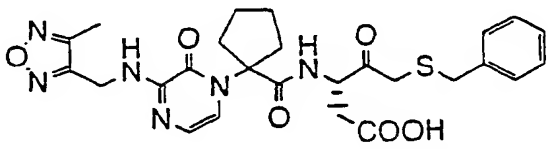
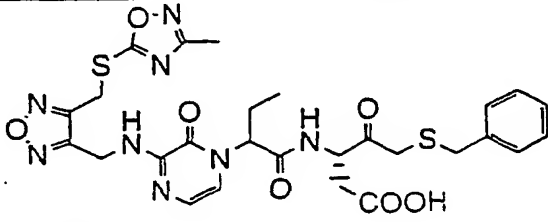
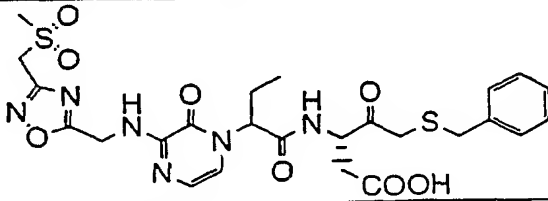
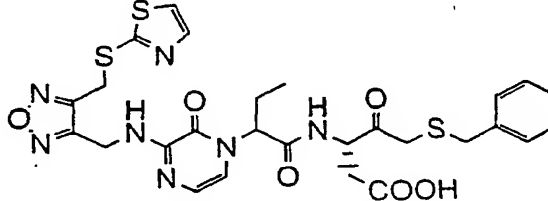
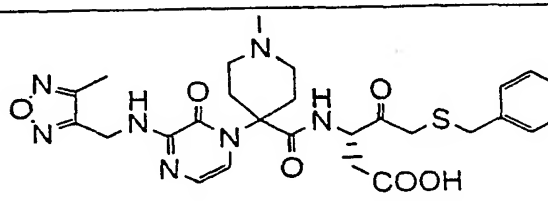
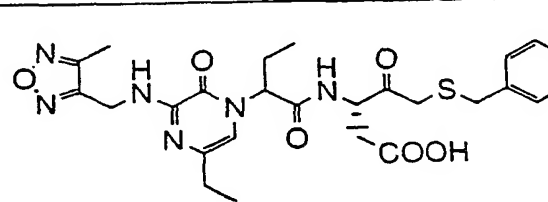
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	

Fig. 4(i)

71/206

62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	

Fig. 4(j)

72/206

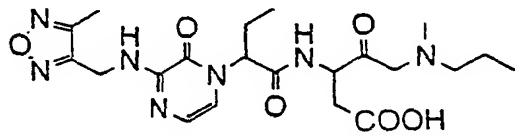
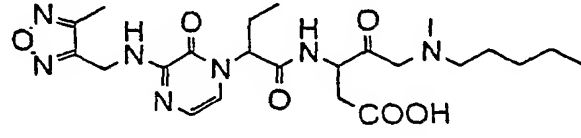
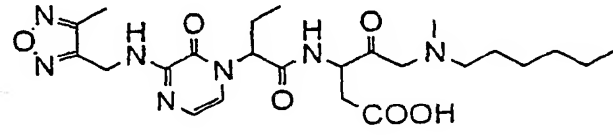
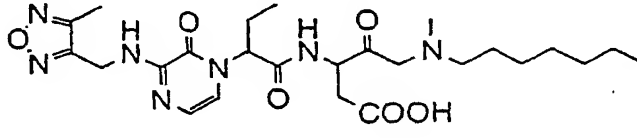
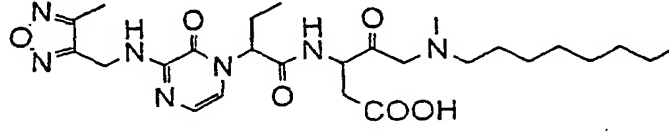
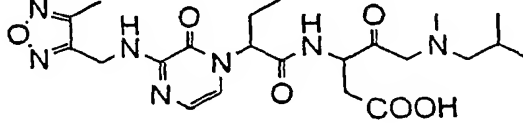
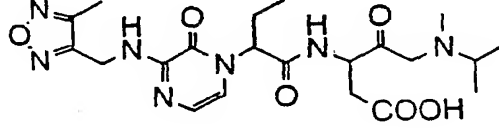
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
75	

Fig. 4(k)

73/206

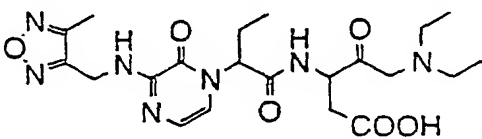
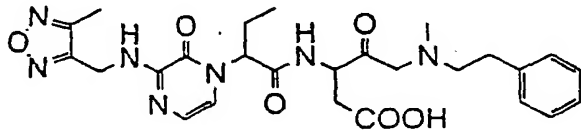
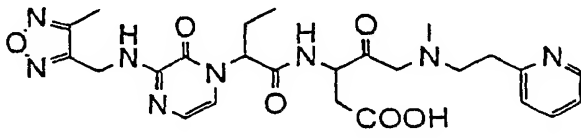
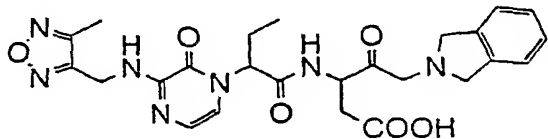
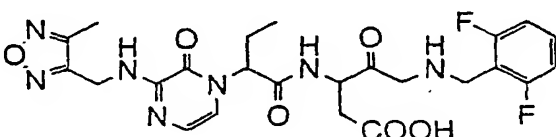
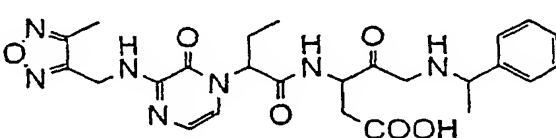
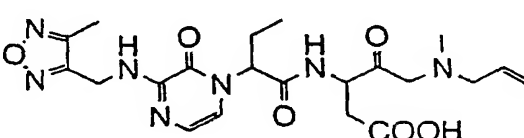
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	

Fig. 4(I)

74/206

83	
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	

Fig. 4(m)

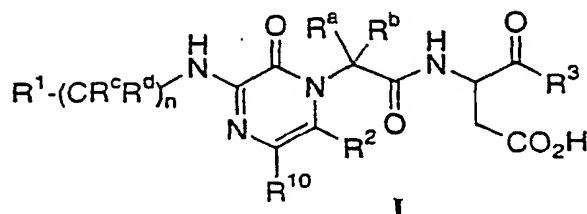
75/206

89	
90	
91	
92	
93	
94	

Fig. 4(n)

76/206

1. A compound represented by formula I:



5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, N-oxide or hydrate thereof wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 OH, C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, NH₂, NHC₁₋₆alkyl, N(C₁₋₆ alkyl)₂,
C₁₋₆ alkylC(O), C₁₋₆ alkylS(O)_y, Aryl-S(O)_y, HET-S(O)_y wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, ,
Aryl-C(O) and HET-C(O),

the alkyl and alkyl portions of which being optionally substituted with
1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂,
NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄-acyl;

15

Aryl represents a C₆₋₁₄aromatic 1-3 ring system optionally substituted
with 1-3 members selected from OH, C₁₋₆ alkyl, OC₁₋₆ alkyl, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂,
NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CF₃, CO₂H and C₁₋₄acyl;

20

Aryl¹ represents a C₆₋₁₄ membered aromatic ring system having 1-3
rings and optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting
of: OH, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl;

25

HET represents a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or
non-aromatic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and
optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄
alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl;

FIG.4(o)

77/206

R^a and R^b independently represent a member selected from the group consisting of: H, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by 1-3 of halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ and C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵,

- 5 or in the alternative, R^a and R^b are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic 4-7 membered ring, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₃alkyl, Aryl and Aryl-C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl;

10

R⁵ is H, C₁₋₄alkyl or C₁₋₄acyl;

- 15 R^c and R^d each independently represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl and Aryl, or in the alternative, R^c and R^d are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic ring of 3-7 members, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

n is an integer from 0-6 inclusive;

20

R² represents H, halo or C₁₋₆alkyl;

R³ represents H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOC(O)R⁷ or C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

25

R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl and the alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl;

R⁷ represents C₁₋₈alkyl, Aryl or HET;

- 30 R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)_{0.2}, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

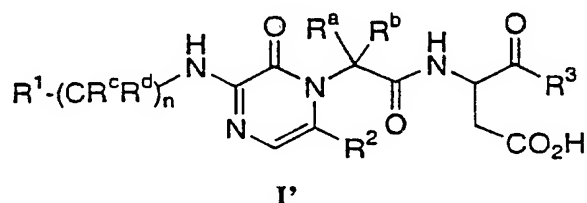
FIG.4(p)

78/206

said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹, and

R¹⁰ represents H, C₁₋₂₀ alkyl, aryl or HET, with aryl and HET as previously described.

2. A compound represented by formula I':



10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, N-oxide or hydrate thereof wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of:

OH, C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, NH₂, NHC₁₋₆alkyl, N(C₁₋₆alkyl)₂,
 15 C₁₋₆alkylC(O), C₁₋₆alkylS(O)_y, Aryl-S(O)_y, HET-S(O)_y wherein y is 0, 1 or 2, ,
 Aryl-C(O) and HET-C(O),

the alkyl and alkyl portions of which being optionally substituted with 1-2 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄-acyl;

20

Aryl represents a C₆₋₁₄aromatic 1-3 ring system optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from OH, C₁₋₆alkyl, OC₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CF₃, CO₂H and C₁₋₄acyl;

25

Aryl¹ represents a C₆₋₁₄ membered aromatic ring system having 1-3 rings and optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl;

30 HET represents a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring system, containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and

FIG.4(q)

79/206

optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl;

5 Ra and R^b independently represent a member selected from the group consisting of: H, Aryl, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by 1-3 of halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ and C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵,

or in the alternative, R^a and R^b are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic 4-7 membered ring, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

10

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₅alkyl, Aryl and Aryl-C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl;

R⁵ is H or C₁₋₄alkyl;

15

R^c and R^d each independently represents a member selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl and Aryl, or in the alternative, R^c and R^d are taken in combination and represent a non-aromatic carbocyclic ring of 3-7 members, optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

20

n is an integer from 0-6 inclusive;

R² represents H, halo or C₁₋₆alkyl;

25

R³ represents H, C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOR⁶, C₁₋₆alkylOC(O)R⁷ or C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

30

R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl and the alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl;

R⁷ represents C₁₋₈alkyl, Aryl or HET;

R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and

FIG.4(r)

80/206

represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

5 said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹.

3. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R¹ represents HET or Aryl,

10 said HET representing a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring or ring system, containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl, and

15 said Aryl being selected from phenyl and naphthyl, and being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl', HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl.

4. A compound in accordance with claim 3 wherein R¹ represents HET optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl.

5. A compound in accordance with claim 4 wherein R¹ represents HET substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl.

25 6. A compound in accordance with claim 5 wherein R¹ represents HET selected from the group consisting of: pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, furanyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, benzimidazolyl, oxathiazolyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolidyl, 1,2-diazolyl, 1,2,3- and 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,4- and 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4- and 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, isoxazolyl, thienyl, azepinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy.

FIG.4(s)

81/206

7. A compound in accordance with claim 3 wherein R¹ represents Aryl, said Aryl being phenyl optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl.
8. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R^c and R^d represent H, and n is an integer of from 0-3 inclusive.
9. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R^a and R^b independently represent H or C₁₋₆alkyl, optionally substituted with halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ or C₅₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵.
10. A compound in accordance with claim 9 wherein one of R^a and R^b represents H and the other represents C₁₋₆alkyl.
11. A compound in accordance with claim 10 wherein one of R^a and R^b represents H and the other represents ethyl.
12. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein R² represents H or halo.
13. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein: R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, and C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹; R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl, aryl, and the alkyl group and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl, and said HET being optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl; and R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O,

FIG.4(t)

82/206

S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

5 said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹.

14. A compound in accordance with claim 13 wherein:

R³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, and C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

10 R⁶ represents Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl, aryl, and the alkyl group and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄acyl, and said HET being optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkyl; and

15 R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, 20 HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹.

15. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein:

25 R¹ represents HET or Aryl, said HET representing a 5 to 15 membered aromatic, partially aromatic or non-aromatic ring or ring system, containing from 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, and optionally substituted with 1-2 groups selected from oxo, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄acyl, and said Aryl being selected from phenyl and naphthyl, and being optionally substituted with 30 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, Aryl¹, HET, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H and C₁₋₄-acyl;

R^c and R^d represent H, and n is an integer of from 0-3 inclusive;

FIG.4(u)

83/206

R^a and R^b independently represent H or C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted with halo, OR⁴, SR⁴ or C₃₋₇cycloalkyl optionally containing one heteroatom selected from O, S and NR⁵;

5 R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylSR⁶, and C₁₋₆alkylNR⁸R⁹;

R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, Aryl, HET or Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, said alkyl, aryl, and the alkyl group and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 members selected from the group consisting of: OH, halo, NH₂, NHCH₃, N(CH₃)₂, CO₂H, CF₃ and C₁₋₄ acyl, and said HET being optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups and 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, CF₃ and C₁₋₄ acyl; and

10 R⁸ and R⁹ independently represent H, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, Aryl, HET, C₁₋₆alkylN(C₁₋₆alkyl)₀₋₂, Aryl-C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkylOH, or C₁₋₆alkylOC₁₋₆alkyl, or R⁸ and R⁹ are taken in combination with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached and represent a 3-10 membered ring system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from O, S, N and optionally substituted with 1-2 oxo groups, and 1-3 groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, HET, CO₂R^c and C(O)N(R^c)₂,

15 said alkyl and alkyl portions being optionally substituted with 1-3 groups selected from halo, C₁₋₃alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₃alkoxy, C₁₋₃alkoxyC₁₋₃alkyl and Aryl¹. Within this subset, all other variables are as originally defined.

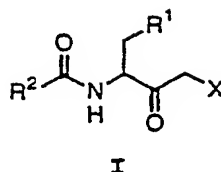
20

16. A compound in accordance with claim 1 wherein n represents 1-6.

FIG.4(v)

84/206

1. A compound of formula



wherein X is F or Cl;

R¹ is COOH, COO(alkyl), or an isostere thereof; and
R² is an aryl group.

2. The compound of claim 1 having one or more of the following features: (a) X is F; (b) R¹ is COOH; and/or (c) R² is an optionally substituted group selected from phenyl, naphthyl, or a five, six, nine or ten membered heteroaryl having one or two heteroatoms.

3. The compound of claim 2 having the following features: (a) X is F; (b) R¹ is COOH; and (c) R² is an optionally substituted group selected from phenyl, naphthyl, or five, six, nine or ten membered heteroaryl having one or two heteroatoms.

Fig. 5(a)

85/206

1	3-Benzoylamino-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
2	5-Fluoro-3-(3-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
3	5-Fluoro-3-(4-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
4	3-(2-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
5	3-(3-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
6	3-(4-Chlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
7	3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
8	3-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
9	5-Fluoro-3-(2-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
10	5-Fluoro-3-(3-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
11	5-Fluoro-3-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
12	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-pentanoic acid
13	5-Fluoro-3-(4-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
14	3-(Biphenyl-3-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
15	3-(Biphenyl-4-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
16	5-Fluoro-3-(3-methoxybenzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
17	5-Fluoro-3-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
18	2-(3-Acetylaminobenzoylamino)-4-fluoro-3-oxo-butyric acid
19	3-(3-Cyanobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
20	3-(4-Cyano benzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
21	5-Fluoro-3-(3-iodo-benzoylamino)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
22	5-Fluoro-3-(naphthyl-1-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
23	5-Fluoro-3-(naphthyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
24	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(pyridyl-4-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetate salt
25	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(pyridyl-3-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid trifluoroacetate salt
26	5-Fluoro-3-(furyl-3-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
27	5-Fluoro-3-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 5(b)

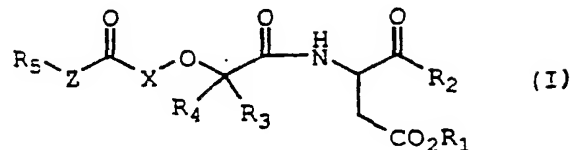
86/206

28	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(thienyl-2-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid
29	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(thienyl-3-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid
30	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(thiazolyl-2-carboxamido)-pentanoic acid
31	5-Fluoro-3-(1 <i>H</i> -indolyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
32	3-(3-Carboxybenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
33	3-(4-Methylamidobenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
34	5-Fluoro-3-(5-phenyl-furyl-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
35	3-(3-Benzoyloxybenzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
36	3-(3-(2-Phenylethoxy)benzoylamino)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
37	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(3-phenoxybenzoylamino)-pentanoic acid
38	5-Fluoro-3-(1-naphthylacetamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
39	3-Benzoylamino-5-chloro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 5(c)

87/206

1. A compound having the Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein

R_1 is an optionally substituted alkyl or hydrogen;

R_2 is hydrogen or optionally substituted alkyl;

R_3 and R_4 independently are hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclic, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl;

R_5 is an optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted carbocyclic, optionally substituted heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl;

Z is O, S, NR_8 , or $(CR_9R_{10})_n$, where R_8 , R_9 and R_{10} independently are hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl, and n is 0, 1, 2, or 3; and

X is a peptide of 1-2 amino acids or a bond.

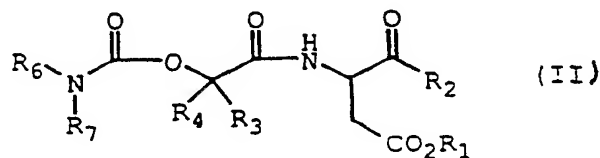
2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 and R_4 independently are hydrogen, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaryl, C_{1-10} alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, or C_{1-10} alkyl substituted by one or more hydroxy, halogen, carboxy, amino, amide, ester, guanadino, thiol, alkylthiol, aryl, heterocyclic, or heteroaryl groups; and R_5 is an optionally substituted alkyl, C_4 - C_7 cycloalkyl, saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic, aryl or heteroaryl group.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_1 is H, Me, Et or acetoxymethyl.

Fig. 6(a)

88/206

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_2 is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, heteroaryloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.
5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is a bond.
6. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Z is O, S, NH or CH_2 .
7. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_3 is hydrogen and R_4 is straight-chained or branched C_{1-6} alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl.
8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_3 is hydrogen and R_4 is straight-chained or branched C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, halogen, carboxy, amino, amide, ester, guanadino, thiol, alkylthiol, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl.
9. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_5 is optionally substituted benzyl.
10. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R_5 is optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl or heteroaryl.
11. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound has the Formula II:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof wherein

Fig. 6(b)

89/206

R₆ and R₇ independently are hydrogen, alkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, C₄-C₇ cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, aryl, heteroaryl, or R₆ and R₇ are combined together with the nitrogen to form a heterocycle.

12. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₂ is hydrogen, fluoromethyl, acyloxymethyl, arylacyloxymethyl, aryloxymethyl, heteroaryloxymethyl, or aminomethyl.

13. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₁ is H, Me, Et or acetoxymethyl.

14. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl.

15. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₃ is hydrogen and R₄ is straight-chained or branched C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy, halogen, carboxy, amino, amide, ester, guanadino, thiol, alkylthiol, aryl, heterocyclic or heteroaryl.

16. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₆ is hydrogen and R₇ is optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl, heteroaryl or benzyl.

17. A compound according to claim 11, wherein R₆ is hydrogen and R₇ is an optionally substituted alkyl.

18. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate,

1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-benzylcarbamate,

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-benzylcarbamate,

Fig. 6(c)

90/206

-51-

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2,5-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DCB)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DCB)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-
 carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂PTP)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂PTP)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DPP)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂DPP)propyl N-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-
 carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(2-methyl-1-methoxycarbonyl-
 propyl)carbamate, and
 Z-Valine 2-methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl ester.

19. A compound according to claim 1, wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(3-fluorophenyl)carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(4-fluorophenyl)carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)carbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)carbamate,
 1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)propyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)butyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)-2-propenyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 2-(4-Imidazolyl)-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 2-Phenyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)butyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 3-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)butyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 1-Phenyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 1-(2-Chlorophenyl)-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,
 1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,

Fig. 6(d)

91/206

1-Cyclohexyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)methyl N-phenylcarbamate,
2-Chloro-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate, and
2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH₂F)ethyl N-phenylcarbamate.

Fig. 6(e)

92/206

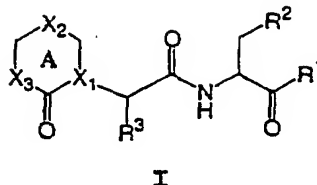
1	S-1-(Cabomyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)ethyl N-Phenylcarbamate
2	2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate
3	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate
4	S-1-(Carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)ethyl N-Benzylcarbamate
5	2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Benzylcarbamate
6	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbomyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-Benzylcarbamate
7	S,S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2-Methyl-1-methoxycarbonylpropyl)-carbamate
8	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ DCB)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate
9	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(3 Fluorophenyl)carbamate
10	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(4 Fluorophenyl)carbamate
11	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)carbamate
12	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(4-Phenoxyphenyl)carbamate
13	S-1-Cyclohexyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)methyl N-Phenylcarbamate
14	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2,5-Dichloroyphenyl)carbamate
15	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2,4-Dichloroyphenyl)carbamate
16	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ F)propyl N-(2,5-Dichloroyphenyl)carbamate
17	S-2-Methyl-1-(carbonyl-Asp-CH ₂ PTP)propyl N-Phenylcarbamate

Asp: Aspartic acid

Fig. 6(f)

93/206

1. A compound of the formula (I):



where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;

Ring A contains zero to two double bonds, and is optionally fused to a saturated or unsaturated five to seven membered ring containing zero to three heteroatoms;

X_1 and X_3 in Ring A are independently selected from nitrogen or carbon, and X_2 is selected from a valence bond, oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen or carbon, wherein any X with suitable valence may bear a substituent;

each carbon with suitable valence in Ring A, including the fused ring if present, is independently substituted by hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR,

Fig. 7(a)

94/206

$N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R ,
 CO_2H , COR , $CONHR$, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR ,
 $NHS(O)_2R$, $=O$, $=S$, $=NNHR$, $=NNR_2$, $=N-OR$, $=NNHCOR$,
 $=NNHCO_2R$, $=NNHSO_2R$, or $=NR$;

each substitutable nitrogen in Ring A is substituted by
hydrogen, R , COR , $S(O)_2R$, or CO_2R ;

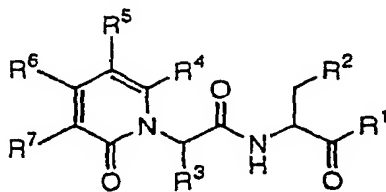
provided that when X_3 is a carbon, a substituent on X_3 is
attached by an atom other than nitrogen;
and further provided that at least one X in Ring A is a
nitrogen.

2. The compound of claim 1 where R^2 is CO_2H or
an ester, amide or carboxylic acid isoster.

3. The compound of claim 2 where R^1 is CH_2Y and
 Y is F , OR , SR , or $-OC=O(R)$.

4. The compound of claim 3 where R^3 is hydrogen
or C_{1-3} alkyl.

5. A compound of formula IA:



IA

where R^1 is hydrogen, CN , CHN_2 , R , $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group,
an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl
group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic

Fig. 7(b)

95/206

heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group, -OR, -SR, -OC=O(R), or -OPO(R⁸)(R⁹);

R⁸ and R⁹ are each independently selected from R or OR;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R³ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ straight chained or branched alkyl;

each of R⁴-R⁶ is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO₂, CN, NH₂, NHR, N(R)₂, NHCOR, NHCONHR, NHCON(R)₂, NRCOR, NHCO₂R, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, SO₂NHR, or NHS(O)₂R; and

R⁷ is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, or SO₂NHR.

6. The compound of claim 5 where R¹ is CH₂Y and Y is F, -OR, -SR, or -OC=O(R); R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R³ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl, each of R⁴-R⁶ is independently selected from hydrogen, R, phenyl or substituted phenyl; and R⁷ is hydrogen, R, phenyl or substituted phenyl.

7. A compound of formula IB:

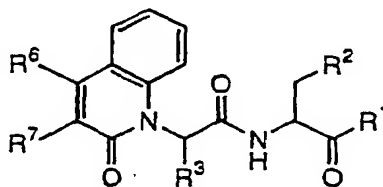


Fig. 7(c)

96/206

where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are each independently selected from R or OR;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, $CONHR$, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or $NHS(O)_2R$; and

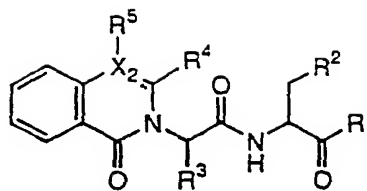
R^7 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, $CONHR$, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, or SO_2NHR .

8. The compound of claim 7 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, $-OR$, $-SR$, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl, R^6 and R^7 are each hydrogen.

9. A compound of formula IC:

Fig. 7(d)

97/206



IC

where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;

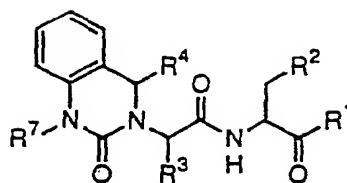
R^4 and R^5 are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR , $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR , $CONHR$, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , $NHS(O)_2R$, $=O$, $=S$, $=NNHR$, $=NNR_2$, $=N-OR$, $=NNHCOR$, $=NNHCO_2R$, $=NNHSO_2R$, or $=NR$.

10. The compound of claim 9 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, $-OR$, $-SR$, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl; R^4 is hydrogen; and R^5 is hydrogen when X_2 is nitrogen or carbon.

11. A compound of formula ID:

Fig. 7(e)

98/206



ID

where R¹ is hydrogen, CN, CHN₂, R, -CH₂Y;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or -OR, -SR, -OC=O(R), or -OPO(R⁸)(R⁹);

R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from R or OR;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R³ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ straight chained or branched alkyl;

R⁴ is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO₂, CN, NH₂, NHR, N(R)₂, NHCOR, NHCONHR, NHCON(R)₂, NRCOR, NHCO₂R, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, SO₂NHR, or NHS(O)₂R;

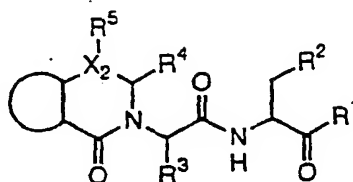
R⁷ is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO₂R, CO₂H, COR, CONHR, CON(R)₂, S(O)₂R, SONH₂, S(O)R, or SO₂NHR.

12. The compound of claim 11 where R¹ is CH₂Y, and Y is F, -OR, -SR, or -OC=O(R); R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R³ is hydrogen or C₁₋₃ alkyl; R⁴ is hydrogen and R⁷ is aralkyl.

Fig. 7(f)

99/206

13. A compound of formula IE:



IE

where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;

R^4 and R^5 are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or $NHS(O)_2R$; and

the fused ring is an aromatic or non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

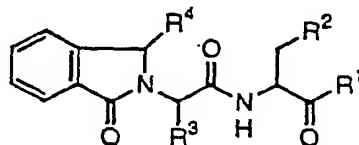
14. The compound of claim 13 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, R^2 is CO_2H and esters, amides or isosteres thereof, R^3 is H or C_{1-3} alkyl, and the

Fig. 7(g)

100/206

fused ring is a five or six membered heterocycle having one ring heteroatom.

15. A compound of formula IF:



IF

where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl; and

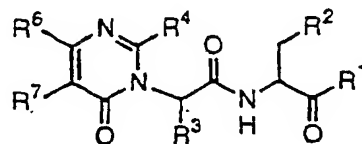
R^4 is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR, $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or $NHS(O)_2R$.

16. The compound of claim 15 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, $-OR$, $-SR$, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl; and R^4 is H_2 or $=O$.

Fig. 7(h)

101/206

17. A compound of formula IG:



IG

where R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group or $-OR$, $-SR$, $-OC=O(R)$, or $-OPO(R^8)(R^9)$;

R^8 and R^9 are independently selected from R or OR;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} straight chained or branched alkyl;

each of R^4 and R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, NO_2 , CN, NH_2 , NHR , $N(R)_2$, $NHCOR$, $NHCONHR$, $NHCON(R)_2$, $NRCOR$, $NHCO_2R$, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, SO_2NHR , or $NHS(O)_2R$; and

R^7 is selected from hydrogen, halo, R, OR, SR, aryl, substituted aryl, OH, CN, CO_2R , CO_2H , COR, CONHR, $CON(R)_2$, $S(O)_2R$, $SONH_2$, $S(O)R$, or SO_2NHR .

18. The compound of claim 17 where R^1 is CH_2Y and Y is F, $-OR$, $-SR$, or $-OC=O(R)$; R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^3 is hydrogen or C_{1-3} alkyl; and R^4 , R^6 and R^7 are each hydrogen.

Fig. 7(i)

102/206

1	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -pyridin-1-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
2	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
3	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(6-methyl-2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
4	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(4-phenyl-2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
5	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(3-phenyl-2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
6	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -quinolin-1-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
7	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-(R)-2-(2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -quinolin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
8	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1 <i>H</i> -isoquinolin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
9	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(1-oxo-1 <i>H</i> -isoquinolin-2-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
10	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1 <i>H</i> -isoquinolin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
11	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1 <i>H</i> -isoquinolin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid (1C-4)
12	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -thieno[2,3- <i>d</i>]pyrimidin-3-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
13	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
14	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2 <i>S</i>)-2-(1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
15	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2 <i>S</i>)-2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
16	2,6-Dichloro-benzoic acid 4-carboxy-2-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1 <i>H</i> -isoquinolin-2-yl)-propionylamino]-butyl ester (1C-5) Step I: 2,6-dichloro-benzoic acid 4- <i>tert</i> -butoxycarbonyl-2-hydroxy-3-[2-(1-oxo-1 <i>H</i> -isoquinolin-2-yl)-propionylamino]-butyl ester
17	5-Fluoro-3-[2-(6-ethyl-2-oxo-2 <i>H</i> -pyridin-1-yl)-acetylamino]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 7(j)

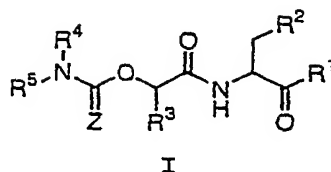
103/206

18	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-propionylamino]-pentanoic acid
19	2,6-Dichloro-benzoic acid 4-carboxy-2-oxo-3-[2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-propionylamino]-butyl ester
20	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[2-(1-oxo-1 <i>H</i> -[2,6]naphthyridin-2-yl)-acetylamino]-pentanoic acid
21	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
22	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(6-methoxy-4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
23	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-3-methyl-2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
24	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-pentanoylamino]-pentanoic acid
25	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-(6-oxo-6 <i>H</i> -pyrimidin-1-yl)-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid
26	(3S)-4-Oxo-3[(2S)-2-(4-oxo-4 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl)-butyrylamino]-butanoic acid
27	5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(2S)-2-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-2-oxo-1,4-dihydro-2 <i>H</i> -quinazolin-3-yl]-3-methyl-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid

Fig. 7(k)

104/206

22. A compound of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R¹ is hydrogen, -CHN₂, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;

R is a C₁₋₁₂ aliphatic, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, or
heterocyclylalkyl;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres
thereof;

R³ is a group capable of fitting into the S2 sub-site of a
caspase; and

R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen
form a mono-, bi- or tricyclic hetero ring system
having 1-6 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen
or sulfur.

23. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound
has one or more of the following features:

Fig. 8(a)

105/206

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R³ is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons; or
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

24. The compound of claim 23 wherein the compound has the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isosteres thereof;
- (iv) R³ is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons; and
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

25. The compound of claim 24 wherein R¹ is -CH₂Y.

26. The compound of claim 25 wherein R¹ is -CH₂F and R³ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a bicyclic or

Fig. 8(b)

106/206

tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

28. The compound of claim 27 wherein R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

29. The compound of claim 28 wherein the middle ring of the tricyclic ring system is a five- or six-membered ring.

30. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$;
- (iii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R^3 is C_{1-4} alkyl; or
- (v) R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a ring selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-

Fig. 8(c)

107/206

triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

31. The compound of claim 30 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;
- (iii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R³ is C₁₋₄ alkyl; or
- (v) R⁴ and R⁵ taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a ring selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, benzimidazole, imidazole, pyrrolidine, pyrazole, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dibenzoazepine, dihydro-dibenzoazepine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β-carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

32. The compound of claim 31 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) Z is oxygen;
- (ii) R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;

Fig. 8(d)

108/206

- (iii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iv) R^3 is C_{1-4} alkyl; or
- (v) R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a substituted or unsubstituted ring system selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, indole, indoline, 5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

33. The compound of claim 32 wherein Z is oxygen; R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$; R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof; R^3 is C_{1-4} alkyl; and R^4 and R^5 taken together with the intervening nitrogen form a substituted or unsubstituted ring system selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, indole, indoline, 5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, 10,11-dihydro-5H-dibenzo[b,f]azepine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

34. The compound of claim 33 wherein R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$.

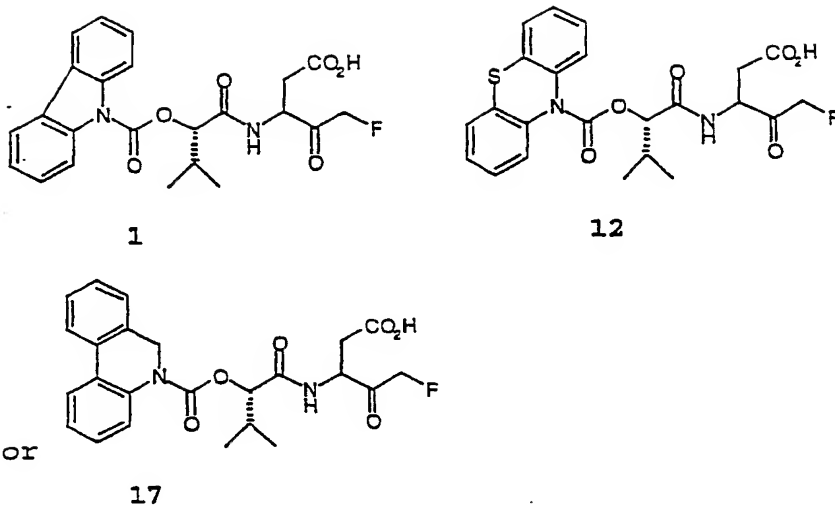
35. The compound of claim 34 wherein R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$.

36. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from those compounds listed in Table 1.

37. The compound of claim 22 wherein the compound is selected from the following:

Fig. 8(e)

109/206



38. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of claims 22-37 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Fig. 8(f)

110/206

1	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino)]-pentanoic acid
2	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3-chlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
3	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3,6-dichlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
4	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino)]-pentanoic acid
5	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2,3-dichlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
6	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2-trifluoromethyl)-carbazole-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
7	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2-methylcarbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
8	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxy)-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
9	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3,3-dimethyl-2-(carbazole-carbamoyloxy)-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
10	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-2-(2-chlorocarbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
11	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(indole)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
12	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-()-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
13	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(2-chlorophonothiazine)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
14	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3-chlorophonothiazine)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
15	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3,7-dichlorophonothiazine)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
16	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(3,4-dichlorophonothiazine)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid
17	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(9,10-Dihydrophenanthridine)-carbamoyloxy-butrylamino]-pentanoic acid

Fig. 8(g)

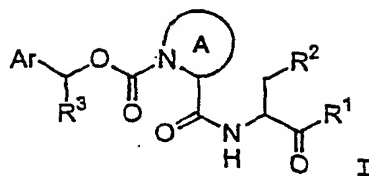
111/206

18	Dibenzo[b,f]azepine-5-carboxylic acid 1-(1-carboxymethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-2-methyl-propyl-ester
19	10,11-Dihydro-dibenzo[b,f]azepine-5-carboxylic acid 1-(1-carboxymethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-2-methyl-propyl ester
20	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-((S)-2,3-dihydroindole-1-carbamoyloxy-3-methyl-butyrylamino)-pentanoic acid
21	21) [3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, diethylamide
22	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, ethyl amide
23	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, piperazine amide
24	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, N, N-dimethylaminoethyl amide
25	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoamide
26	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, cyclohexy ester
27	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, <i>n</i> -propyl ester
28	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, isopropyl ester
29	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, methyl ester
30	[3S/R]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-[(S)-3-methyl-2-(carbazole)-carbamoyloxy-butyrylamino]-pentanoic acid, cholesterol ester

Fig. 8(h)

112/206

1. A compound of formula



wherein:

Ring A is an optionally substituted piperidine,

tetrahydroquinoline or tetrahydroisoquinoline ring;

R¹ is hydrogen, CHN₂, R, or -CH₂Y;

R is an optionally substituted group selected from an aliphatic group, an aryl group, an aralkyl group, a heterocyclic group, or an heterocyclalkyl group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

Ar is an optionally substituted aryl group; and

R³ is hydrogen, an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl, F₂, CN, aryl or R³ is attached to Ar to form an unsaturated or partially saturated five or six membered fused ring, having 0-2 heteroatoms.

2. The compound of claim 1 having one or more of the following features:

(a) R¹ is CH₂F;

(b) R² is CO₂H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

(c) R³ is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

(d) Ar is an optionally substituted aryl.

Fig. 9(a)

113/206

3. The compound of claim 2 having the following features: (a) R^1 is CH_2F ; (b) R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; (c) R^3 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; and (d) Ar is an optionally substituted aryl.

4. The compound of claim 3 where Ring A is a piperidine ring.

5. The compound of claim 3 where Ring A is a tetrahydroquinoline ring.

6. The compound of claim 3 where Ring A is a tetrahydroisoquinoline ring.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the compounds listed in Table 1.

Fig. 9(b)

114/206

1	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-Benzylloxycarbonyl-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
2	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarbonoxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
3	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-Benzylloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carbonoxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
4	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(2-trifluoromethyl benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarbonoxamido)-pentanoic acid
5	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-1-(3-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
6	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-trifluoromethyl benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
7	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
8	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-methoxybenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
9	[3S/R, (2S, α -R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α -trifluoromethyl benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
10	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(2-pyridinylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
11	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-thienylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
12	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3-Bromobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
13	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
14	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
15	[3S/R, (2S)-3-(1-(2,4-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzylloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamidok)-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
16	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(4-Chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
17	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 9(c)

115/206

18	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
19	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-methylsulphonylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
20	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-phenylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
21	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(2,3-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
22	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(2,3-dichlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
23	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(2,5-dichlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
24	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(2-phenoxybenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
25	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-Chlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
26	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3-Chlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
27	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-trifluoromethylbenzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
28	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(2-Chlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
29	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolinyl-2-carboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
30	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-acetamidobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
31	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(3-methanesulfonamido) benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
32	[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-4-oxo-3-(1-(3-chloro-2-thienylmethoxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-pentanoic acid
33	2-(1-Carboxymethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-naphthalen-1-yl-ethyl ester
34	[3S/R, (2S, α -R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α -trifluoromethyl (3-chlorobenzoyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 9(d)

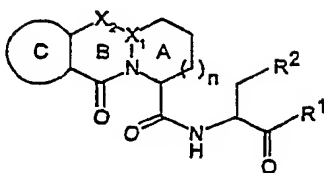
116/206

35	[3S/R, (2S, α -R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α -pentafluoromethyl (benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
36	[3S/R, (2S, α -R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α -trifluoromethyl benzyloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-quinoliny-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
37	[3S/R, (2S, α -R)]-5-Fluoro-3-(1-(α -trifluoromethyl-(3-chloro benzyloxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoliny-2-carboxamido)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
38	2-(1-Carbamoylmethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
39	2-(1-Ethylcarbamoylmethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
40	2-(1-Diethylcarbamoylmethyl-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
41	2-{1-[(2-Dimethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-methyl]-3-fluoro-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
42	2-{3-Fluoro-1-[2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-2-oxo-propylcarbamoyl}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzyl ester
43	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(3,4-Dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoate, N-(4-hydroxy-2-isopropyl disulfanyl-1-methyl-butene)-N-methylformamide ester
44	[3S/R, (2S)]-3-(1-(5-Chloro-2-fluorobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamido)-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 9(e)

117/206

1. A compound of formula



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, CHN_2 , R, or $-CH_2Y$;

R is an aliphatic group, an aryl group, an aralkyl group,
a heterocyclic group, or a heterocyclalkyl group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres
thereof;

X_2-X_1 is $N(R^3)-C(R^3)$, $C(R^3)_2-C(R^3)$, $C(R^3)_2-N$, $N=C$, $C(R^3)=N$,
 $C(R^3)=C$, $C(=O)-N$, or $C(=O)-C(R^3)$;

each R^3 is independently selected from hydrogen or C_{1-6}
aliphatic,

Ring C is a fused aryl ring;

n is 0, 1 or 2; and

each methylene carbon in Ring A is optionally and
independently substituted by =O, or by one or more
halogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, or C_{1-4} alkoxy.

2. The compound of claim 1 having one or more of
the following features:

(a) R^1 is $-CH_2Y$ wherein Y is a halogen, OR, SR, or
 $-OC=O(R)$, wherein R is an aryl group or heterocyclic
group;

Fig. 10(a)

118/206

- (b) R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- (c) $\text{X}_2\text{-X}_1$ is $\text{N}=\text{C}$, $\text{C}(\text{R}^3)=\text{C}$, or $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{-N}$;
- (d) Ring C is a fused five or six-membered aromatic ring having zero to two heteroatoms; and
- (e) n is 0 or 1.

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein:

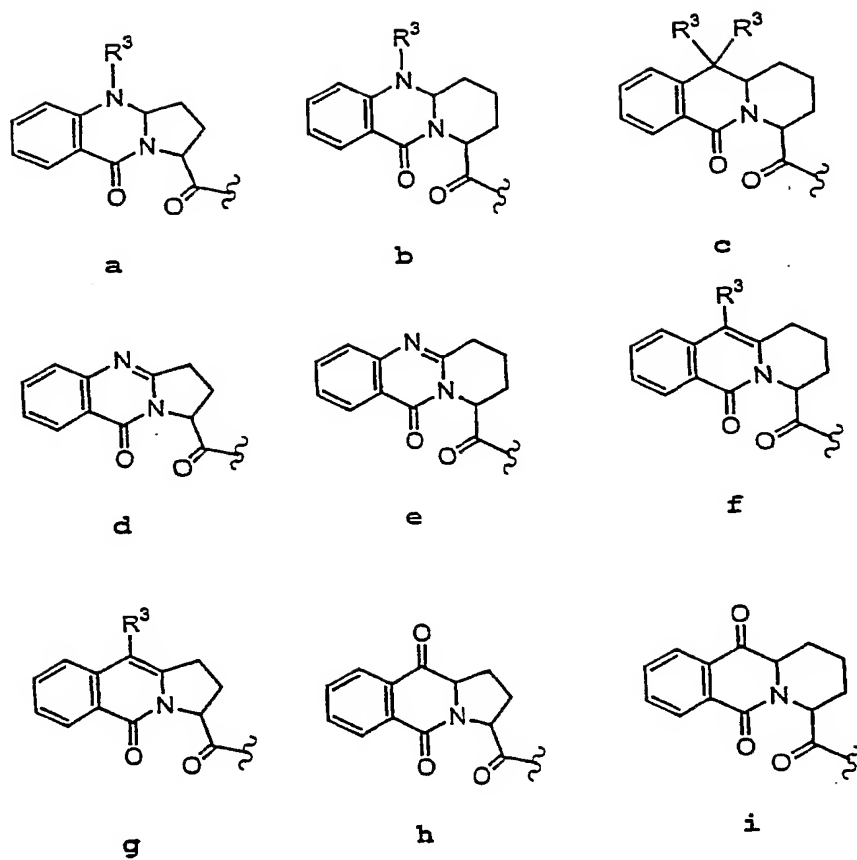
- (a) R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$ wherein Y is a halogen, OR, SR, or $-\text{OC}=\text{O}(\text{R})$, wherein R is an aryl group or heterocyclic group;
- (b) R^2 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- (c) $\text{X}_2\text{-X}_1$ is $\text{N}=\text{C}$, $\text{C}(\text{R}^3)=\text{C}$, or $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{-N}$;
- (d) Ring C is a fused five or six-membered aromatic ring having zero to two heteroatoms; and
- (e) n is 0 or 1.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$ wherein Y is F; R^2 is CO_2H or an ester or amide thereof; $\text{X}_2\text{-X}_1$ is $\text{N}=\text{C}$, $\text{CH}=\text{C}$, or $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{-N}$; Ring C is benzene ring; and n is 0 or 1.

5. The compound of claim 1, said compound selected from the compounds listed in Table 2.

Fig. 10(b)

119/206



15

Fig. 10(c)

120/206

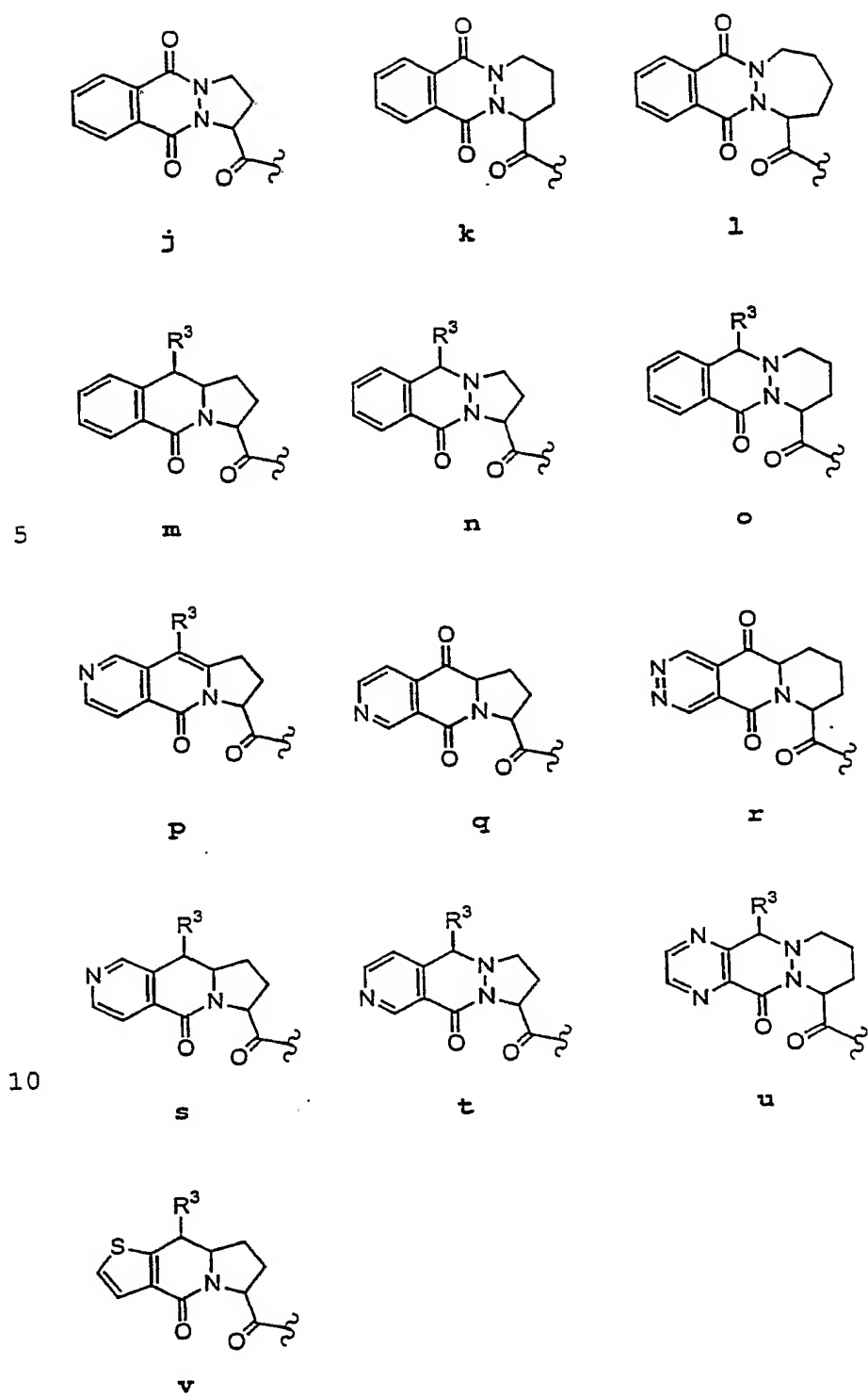
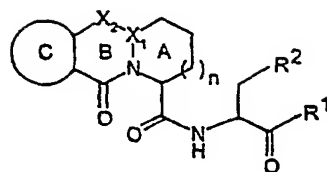


Fig. 10(d)

121/206



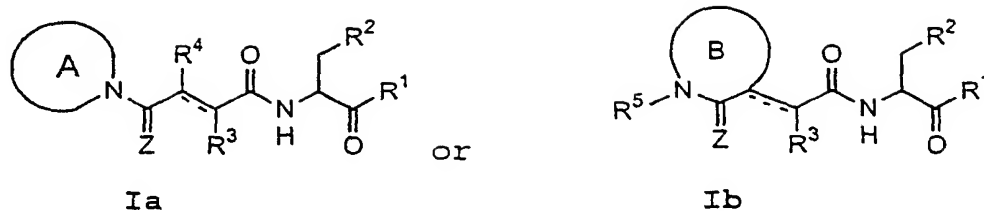
Example	R ¹	R ²	Ring C	n	X ₁	X ₂
1	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	0	C	N
2	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	1	C	N
3	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	0	C	C-H
4	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	1	C	C-H
5	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	benzo	1	N	C=O
6	CH ₂ F	CO ₂ H	pyrazino	1	N	C=O

Table 2 compounds of Fig. 10(b)

Fig. 10(e)

122/206

a compound
of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

== next to R³ represents a single or double bond;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R¹ is hydrogen, -CHN₂, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y;

R is a C₁₋₁₂ aliphatic, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyclyl, or
heterocyclylalkyl;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R³ is a group capable of fitting into the S2 sub-site of a
caspase;

R⁴ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₆ aliphatic group that is optionally
interrupted by -O-, -S-, -SO₂-, -CO-, -NH-, or -N(C₁₋₄
alkyl)-, or R³ and R⁴ taken together with their
intervening atoms optionally form a 3-7 membered ring

Fig. 11(a)

123/206

having 0-2 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

Ring A is a nitrogen-containing mono-, bi- or tricyclic ring system having 0-5 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

Ring B is a nitrogen-containing 5-7 membered ring having 0-2 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

R^5 is R^6 , $(CH_2)_nR^6$, COR^6 , CO_2R^6 , SO_2R^6 , $CON(R^6)_2$, or $SO_2N(R^6)_2$; n is one to three; and

each R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, an optionally substituted C_{1-4} aliphatic group, an optionally substituted C_{6-10} aryl group, or a mono- or bicyclic heteroaryl group having 5-10 ring atoms.

2. The compound of claim 1 where \equiv next to R^3 represents a single bond and Z is oxygen.

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein the compound is a compound of formula Ia.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) R^1 is hydrogen, $-R$, $-CH_2OR$, $-CH_2SR$, or $-CH_2Y$;
- (ii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iii) R^3 is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons;
- (iv) R^4 is hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and
- (v) Ring A is a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

Fig. 11(b)

124/206

5. The compound of claim 4 wherein the compound has the following features:

- (i) R^1 is hydrogen, $-R$, $-CH_2OR$, $-CH_2SR$, or $-CH_2Y$;
- (ii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isosteres thereof;
- (iii) R^3 is a group having a molecular weight up to 140 Daltons;
- (iv) R^4 is hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl; and
- (v) Ring A is a monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

6. The compound of claim 5 wherein R^1 is $-CH_2Y$.

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein R^1 is $-CH_2F$.

8. The compound of claim 7 wherein R^3 is a C_{1-4} alkyl group.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein Ring A is a tricyclic heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring system wherein each ring of the system has 5-7 ring atoms.

10. The compound of claim 9 wherein the middle ring of the tricyclic ring system is a five- or six-membered ring.

11. The compound of claim 4 wherein Ring A is selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline,

Fig. 11(c)

125/206

pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, iminostilbene, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

12. The compound of claim 5 wherein Ring A is selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, iminostilbene, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

13. The compound of claim 12 wherein Ring A is selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, phenoxazine,

Fig. 11(d)

126/206

dibenzoazepine, dihydro-dibenzoazepine, dihydrophenazine, dihydroacridine, or dihydrophenanthridine.

14. The compound of claim 1 wherein the compound is selected from the compounds listed in Table 1.

15. The compound of claim 2 wherein the compound is a compound of formula Ib.

16. The compound of claim 15 wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

- (i) R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$;
- (ii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iii) R^3 is a group having a molecular weight up to about 140 Daltons;
- (iv) Ring B is a nitrogen-containing five to seven membered ring having 0-1 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur; and
- (v) R^5 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, an optionally substituted phenyl or an optionally substituted benzyl group.

17. The compound of claim 16 wherein the compound has the following features:

- (i) R^1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}$, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$;
- (ii) R^2 is CO_2H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof;
- (iii) R^3 is a group having a molecular weight up to about 140 Daltons;

Fig. 11(e)

127/206

(iv) Ring B is a nitrogen-containing five to seven membered ring having 0-1 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur; and

(v) R^5 is an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, an optionally substituted phenyl or an optionally substituted benzyl group.

18. The compound of claim 17 wherein R^1 is $-CH_2Y$.

19. The compound of claim 18 wherein R^1 is $-CH_2F$.

20. The compound of claim 19 wherein R^3 is a C_{1-4} alkyl group.

21. The compound of claim 2 wherein the compound is selected from the compounds listed

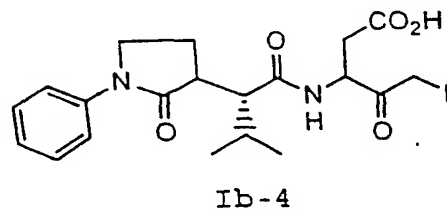
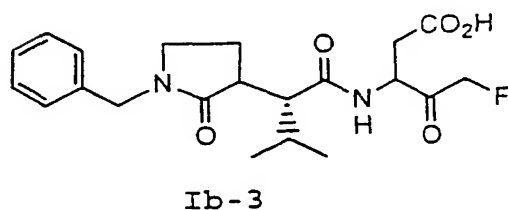
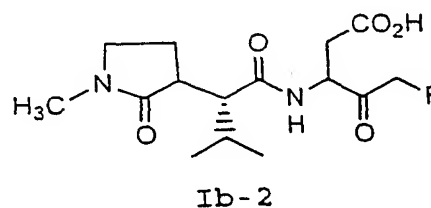
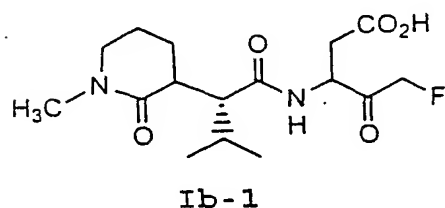
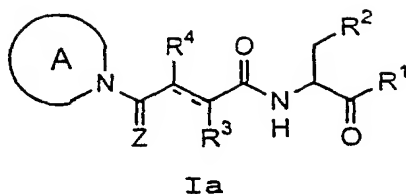


Fig. 11(f)

128/206

26. A compound of formula Ia:



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable derivative thereof,
wherein:

\equiv next to R^3 represents a single or double bond;

Z is oxygen or sulfur;

R^1 is CH_2Y ;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^3 is a group capable of fitting into the S2 sub-site of a caspase;

R^4 is hydrogen or a C_{1-6} aliphatic group that is optionally interrupted by $-O-$, $-S-$, $-SO_2-$, $-CO-$, $-NH-$, or $-N(C_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})-$, or R^3 and R^4 taken together with their intervening atoms optionally form a 3-7 membered ring

Fig. 11(g)

129/206

having 0-2 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

Ring A is a nitrogen-containing mono-, bi- or tricyclic ring system having 0-5 additional ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur;

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein Z is oxygen and \equiv between R^3 and R^4 represents a single bond.

28. The compound of claim 27 wherein R^3 is a C_{1-4} alkyl group.

29. The compound of claim 28 wherein Ring A is selected from indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, dihydropyridine, benzimidazole, imidazole, imidazoline, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, iminostilbene, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, dihydrophenazine, dihydrocinnoline, dihydroquinoxaline, tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, dihydroacridine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, or dihydrophenanthridine.

30. The compound of claim 29 wherein Ring A is selected from carbazole, phenothiazine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, phenoxazine,

Fig. 11(h)

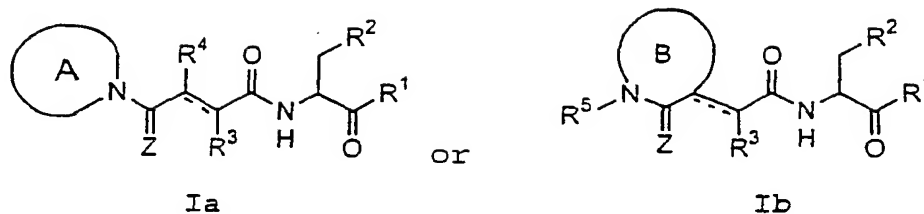
130/206

dibenzoazepine, dihydro-dibenzoazepine, dihydrophenazine, dihydroacridine, or dihydrophenanthridine.

31.. The compound of claim 30 wherein Ring A is selected from carbazole, phenothiazine or dihydrophenanthridine.

Fig. 11(i)

131/206



wherein Z is oxygen or sulfur; R^1 is hydrogen, $-\text{CHN}_2$, R, CH_2OR , CH_2SR , or $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$; --- between R^3 and R^4 represents a single or double bond; Y is an electronegative leaving group; R^2 is CO_2H , $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; R^3 is a group capable of fitting into the S2 subsite of a caspase enzyme; R^4 is a hydrogen or C_{1-6} alkyl or R^3 and R^4 taken together form a ring; Ring A and Ring B are each heterocyclic rings, and R and R^5 are as described

Fig. 11(j)

132/206

Examples of monocyclic rings for Ring A include triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, imidazole, pyrrolidine, pyrazole, and piperazine. Examples of preferred bicyclic rings for Ring A include indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, benzimidazole, thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole, dihydroquinoxaline, dihydrocinnoline, dihydronaphthyridine, tetrahydronaphthyridine, tetrahydroquinoline, and tetrahydroisoquinoline, most preferably indole or indoline. Examples of tricyclic rings for Ring A include carbazole, phenothiazine, β -carboline, pyrido[4,3-b]indole, 2,3,9-triazafluorene, 9-thia-2,10-diazaanthracene, 3,6,9-triazafluorene, phenoxazine, dibenzoazepine, dihydrodibenzoazepine, dihydrophenazine, dihydroacridine, or dihydrophenanthridine, carbazole,

Fig. 11(k)

133/206

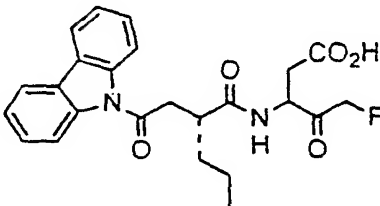
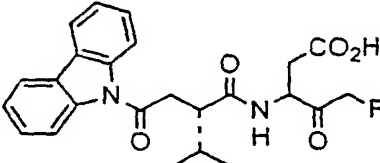
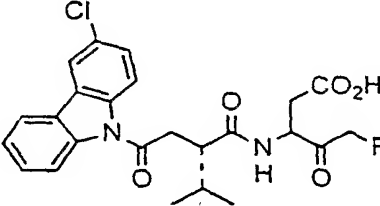
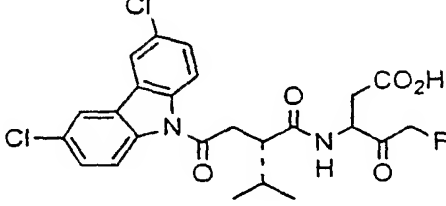
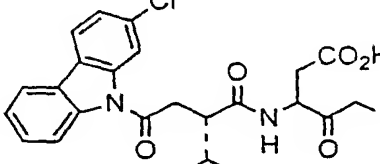
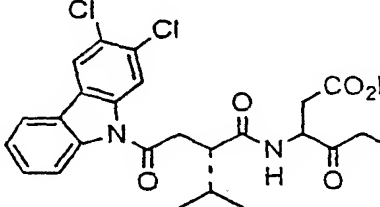
No.	Structure
Ia-1	
Ia-2	
Ia-3	
Ia-4	
Ia-5	
Ia-6	

Fig. 11(I)

134/206

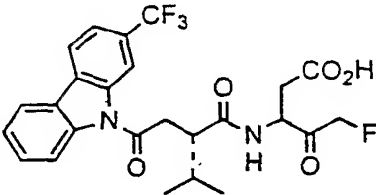
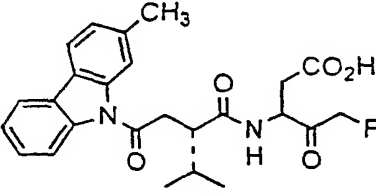
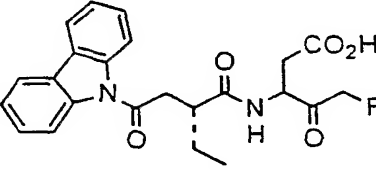
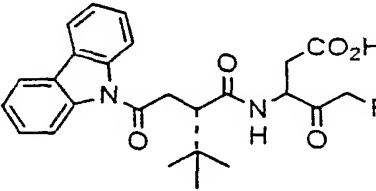
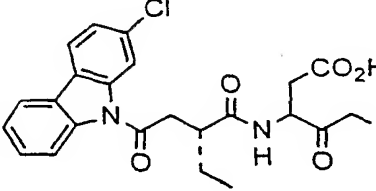
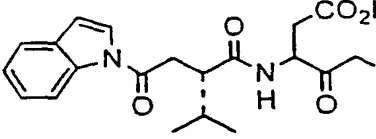
No.	Structure
Ia-7	
Ia-8	
Ia-9	
Ia-10	
Ia-11	
Ia-12	

Fig. 11(m)

135/206

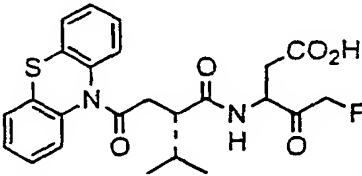
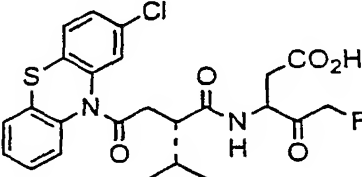
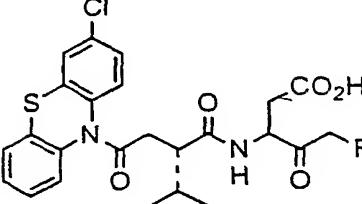
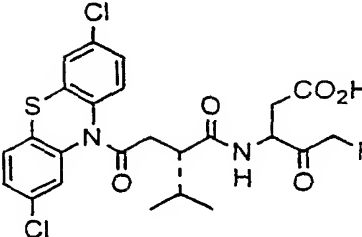
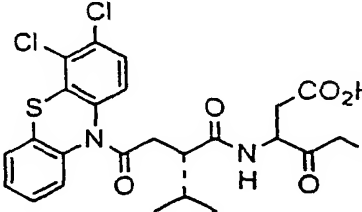
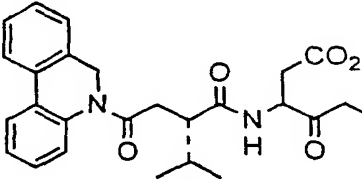
No.	Structure
Ia-13	
Ia-14	
Ia-15	
Ia-16	
Ia-17	
Ia-18	

Fig. 11(n)

136/206

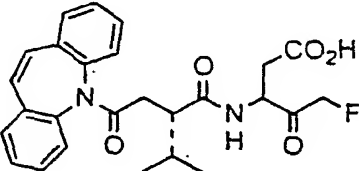
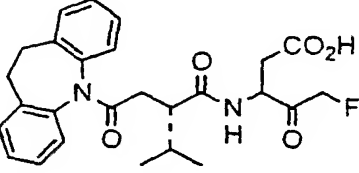
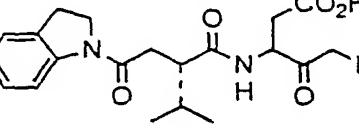
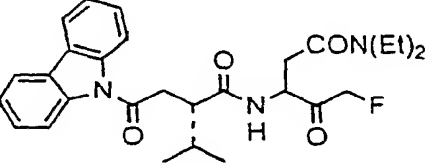
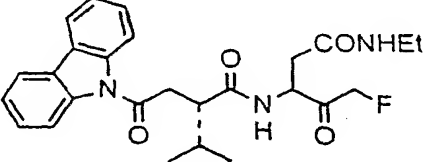
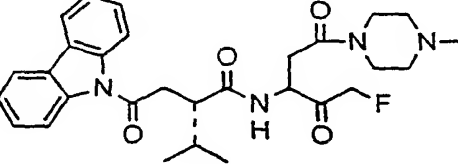
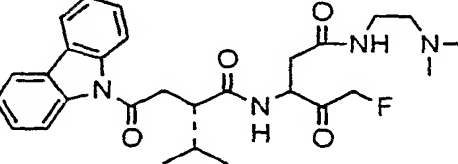
No.	Structure
Ia-19	
Ia-20	
Ia-21	
Ia-22	
Ia-23	
Ia-24	
Ia-25	

Fig. 11(o)

137/206

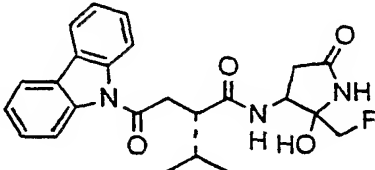
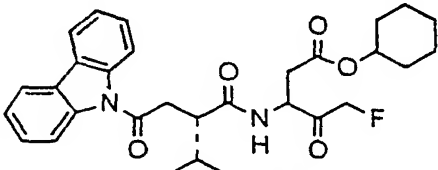
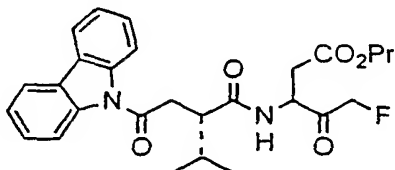
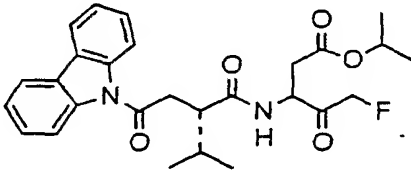
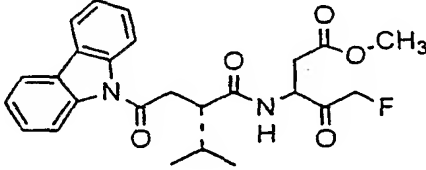
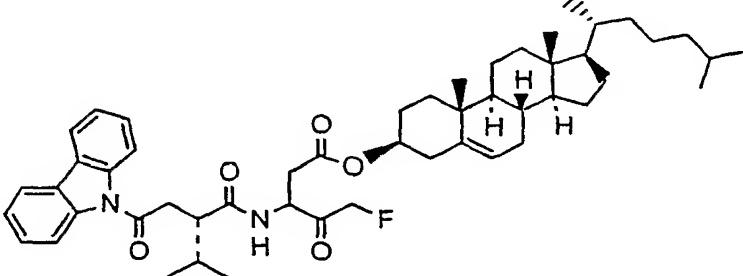
No.	Structure
Ia-26	
Ia-27	
Ia-28	
Ia-29	
Ia-30	
Ia-31	

Fig. 11(p)

138/206

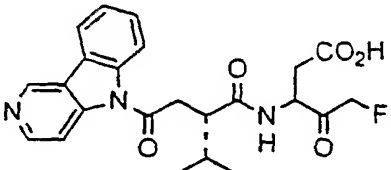
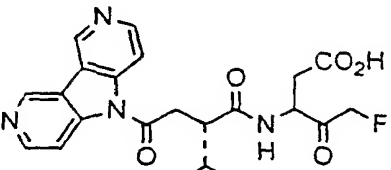
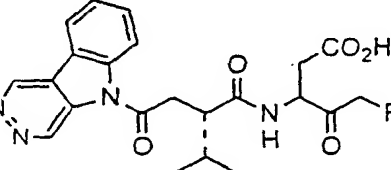
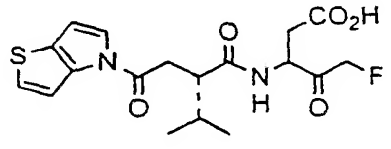
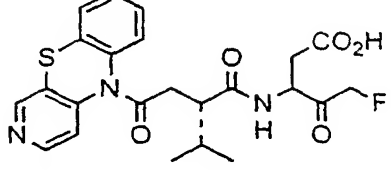
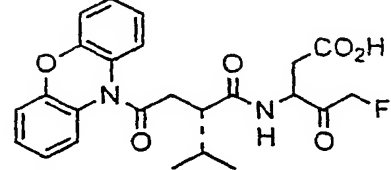
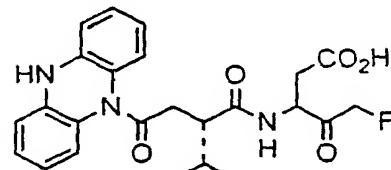
No.	Structure
Ia-32	
Ia-33	
Ia-34	
Ia-35	
Ia-36	
Ia-37	
Ia-38	

Fig. 11(q)

139/206

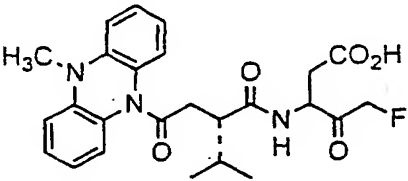
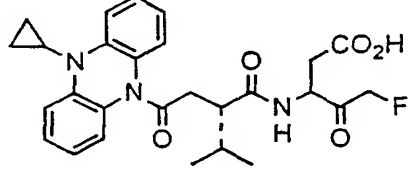
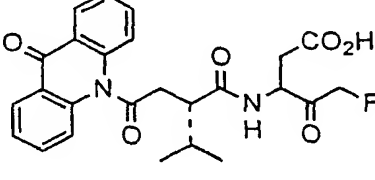
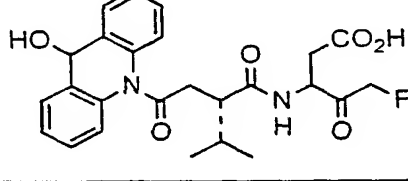
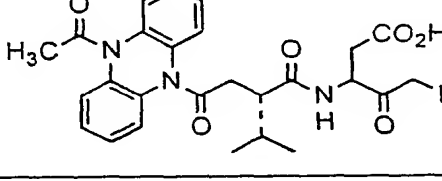
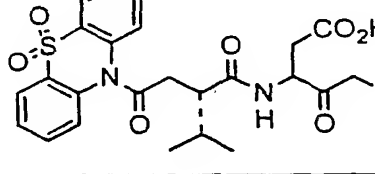
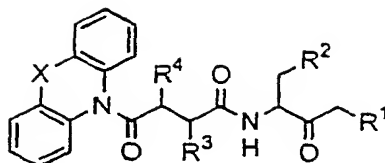
No.	Structure
Ia-39	
Ia-40	
Ia-41	
Ia-42	
Ia-43	
Ia-44	

Fig. 11(r)

140/206



II

where X is a bond, -S-, -O-, -CH₂-, or -NH-, and R¹, R², R³ and R⁴ are as described above. Where X is -CH₂-, each of the methylene hydrogens may be optionally and independently replaced by -OR, -OH, -SR, protected OH (such as acyloxy), -CN, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, -NHCOR, -NHCONHR, -NHCON(R)₂, -NRCOR, -NHCO₂R, -CO₂R, -CO₂H, -COR, -CONHR, -CON(R)₂, -S(O)₂R, -SONH₂, -S(O)R, -SO₂NHR, -NHS(O)₂R, =O, =S, =NNHR, =NNR₂, =N-OR, =NNHCOR, =NNHCO₂R, =NNHSO₂R, or =NR where R is a C₁₋₄ aliphatic group. Where X is -NH-, the NH hydrogen may be replaced by alkyl, CO(alkyl), CO₂(alkyl), or SO₂(alkyl).

Another embodiment of this invention relates to compounds of formula Ib that have one or more, and preferably all, of the following features:

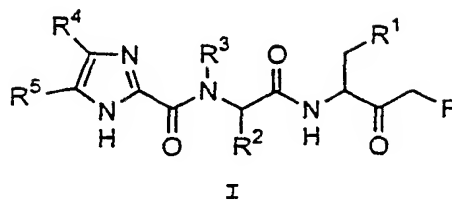
(i) R¹ is hydrogen, -R, -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y. More preferably, R¹ is -CH₂OR, -CH₂SR, or -CH₂Y. An even more preferred R¹ is -CH₂Y. Most preferably, R¹ is -CH₂F.

(ii) R² is CO₂H or an ester, amide or isostere thereof.

Fig. 11(s)

141/206

1. A compound of formula I:



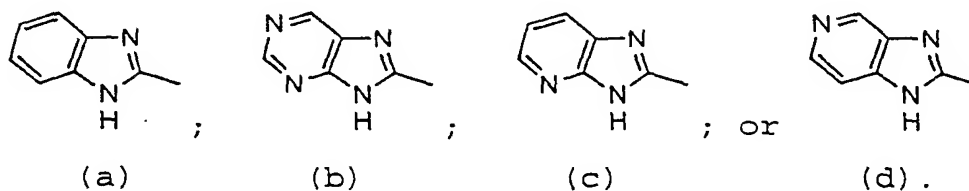
wherein:

R^1 is CO_2H , $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

R^2 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ aliphatic group;

R^3 is hydrogen or an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ aliphatic group; and

R^4 and R^5 are each independently selected from hydrogen, an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ aliphatic group, or R^4 and R^5 taken together with the ring to which they are attached form an optionally substituted bicyclic ring, said bicyclic ring selected from the following:



2. The compound of claim 1 where R^2 is an optionally substituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ straight or branched alkyl group.

3. The compound of claim 1 having one or more features selected from the group consisting of:

Fig. 12(a)

142/206

- a) R^1 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- b) R^2 is a $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ straight chain or branched alkyl group;
- c) R^3 is hydrogen; and
- d) R^4 and R^5 are each hydrogen, or R^4 and R^5 together with the ring to which they are attached form a benzimidazole ring.

4. The compound of claim 3 having the following features:

- a) R^1 is CO_2H or esters, amides or isosteres thereof;
- b) R^2 is a $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ straight chain or branched alkyl group;
- c) R^3 is hydrogen; and
- d) R^4 and R^5 are each hydrogen, or R^4 and R^5 together with the ring to which they are attached form a benzimidazole ring.

5. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester;

[3S/R, (2S)]-3-{2-[(1H-Benzoimidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-butyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[(1H-imidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methylbutyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid;

[3S/R, (2S)]-3-{2-[(1H-Benzoimidazole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methylbutyrylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 12(b)

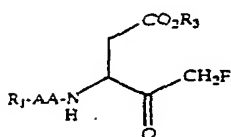
143/206

1	[3 <i>S</i> , <i>R</i> , (2 <i>S</i>)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-2-carbonyl]-amino}-propionylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, trifluoroacetate salt
2	[3 <i>S</i> / <i>R</i> , (2 <i>S</i>)]-3-Fluoro-2-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -Benzoimidazole-2-carbonyl]-amino}-propionylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, trifluoroacetate salt
3	[3 <i>S</i> / <i>R</i> , (2 <i>S</i>)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-2-carbonyl]-amino}-butyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, trifluoroacetate salt
4	[3 <i>S</i> / <i>R</i> , (2 <i>S</i>)]-5-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -imidazole-2-carbonyl]-amino}-3-methylbutyrylamino}-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
5	[3 <i>S</i> / <i>R</i> , (2 <i>S</i>)]-3-Fluoro-3-{2-[1 <i>H</i> -Benzoimidazole-2-carbonyl]-amino}-3-methylbutyrylamino}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 12(c)

144/206

1. A compound of formula II:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein,

R_1 is an N-terminal protecting group selected from the group consisting of t-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), acetyl (Ac) and benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz);

R_3 is alkyl or hydrogen; and

AA is a residue of an amino acid selected from the group consisting of valine (Val), isoleucine (Ile) and leucine (Leu).

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein R_3 is methyl or hydrogen.

3. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Val-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Leu-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Ile-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. The compound of claim 2, which is Ac-Val-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The compound of claim 2, which is Ac-Leu-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. The compound of claim 2, which is Ac-Ile-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. The compound of claim 2, which is Boc-Val-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. The compound of claim 2, which is Boc-Leu-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. The compound of claim 2, which is Boc-Ile-Asp- CH_2F or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Val-Asp (OMe)- CH_2F .

13. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Leu-Asp (OMe)- CH_2F .

14. The compound of claim 2, which is Cbz-Ile-Asp (OMe)- CH_2F .

15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of any one of claims 1-14, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Fig. 13(a)

145/206

1	t-Butyl 5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-3-nitropentanoate
2	t-Butyl 3-amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-pentanoate
3	t-Butyl 3-(Cbz-Val-amido)-5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-pentanoate
4	Z-Val-Asp-fmk t-butyl ester
5	Z-Val-Asp-fmk
6	Z-Leu-Asp-fmk
7	Z-Ile-Asp-fmk
8	Z-Ala-Asp-fmk
9	Ac-Val-Asp-fmk
10	Z-N-Me-Val-Asp-fmk
11	Z-β-Ala-Asp-fmk
12	Z-Gly-Asp-fmk
13	Z-Phe-Asp-fmk
14	Z-Glu-Asp-fmk
15	Z-Pro-Asp-fmk
16	Z-His-Asp-fmk
17	Z-Tyr-Asp-fmk
18	Z-Val-Asp-fmk Methyl Ester
19	Z-Leu-Asp-fmk Methyl Ester
20	Z-Ile-Asp-fmk Methyl Ester

fmk: fluoromethylketone

Z: benzyloxycarbonyl

Val: Valine

Asp: Aspartic acid

Leu: Leucine

Ile: Isoleucine

Ala: Alanine

Gly: Glycine

Phe: Phenylalanine

Glu: Glutamic acid

Pro: Proline

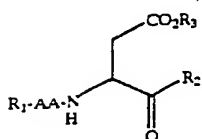
His: Histidine

Tyr: Tyrosine

Fig. 13(b)

146/206

compounds having the general Formula I:

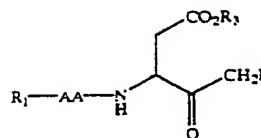


or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, wherein:

R_1 is an N-terminal protecting group including t-butyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, and benzyloxycarbonyl; AA is a residue of any natural or non-natural α -amino acid, or β -amino acid, or a derivative of an α -amino acid or β -amino acid, e.g. Gly, Thr, Glu, Lys, Arg, Ser, Asn, Gln, Val, Ala, Leu, Ile, Met, and β -amino acids such as β -Ala, and which is not His, Tyr, Pro or Phe; R_2 is H or CH_2R_4 , R_4 is an electronegative leaving group such as F, Cl, TsO- , MeO- , ArO- , ArCOO- , ArN- , and ArS- ; and R_3 is alkyl or H.

With respect to R_3 , preferred alkyl groups are C_{1-6} alkyl groups, e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, pentyl and hexyl groups.

Formula II:



II

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof wherein AA, R_1 and R_3 are as defined previously with respect to Formula I.

Preferred R_1 is t-butyloxycarbonyl, acetyl and benzyloxycarbonyl. Preferred R_3 is H, Me, Et or t-Bu. Preferred AA is Val, Ala, Leu, Ile, Met, and β -amino acids such as β -Ala.

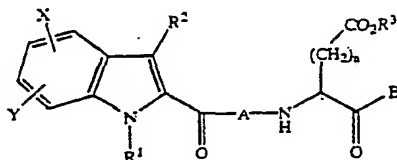
Exemplary preferred inhibitors of apoptosis having Formula I include, without limitation:

- Boc-Ala-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Boc-Val-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Boc-Leu-Asp- CH_2F ,
- 5 Ac-Val-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Ac-Ile-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Ac-Met-Asp- CH_2F ,
- 10 Cbz-Val-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Cbz- β -Ala-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Cbz-Leu-Asp- CH_2F ,
- 15 Cbz-Ile-Asp- CH_2F ,
- Boc-Ala-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- Boc-Val-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- Boc-Leu-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- 20 Ac-Val-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- Ac-Ile-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- Ac-Met-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- 25 Cbz-Val-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- Cbz- β -Ala-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F ,
- Cbz-Leu-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F , and
- 30 Cbz-Ile-Asp(OMe)- CH_2F .

Fig. 13(c)

147/206

1. A compound of the following formula:



wherein:

n is 1 or 2:

R¹ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substitutedphenyl, phenylalkyl, substitutedphenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, of (CH₂)_mCO₂R⁴, wherein m=1-4, and R⁴ is as defined below;

R² is a hydrogen atom, chloro, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substitutedphenyl, phenylalkyl, substitutedphenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (C₂)_pCO₂R⁵, wherein p=0-4, and R⁵ is as defined below;

R³ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substitutedphenylalkyl;

R⁴ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substitutedphenylalkyl;

R⁵ is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substitutedphenylalkyl;

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid;

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substitutedphenyl, phenylalkyl, substitutedphenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, halomethyl, CH₂ZR⁶, CH₂OCO(aryl), or CH₂OCO(heteroaryl), or CH₂OPO(R⁷)R⁸, where Z is an oxygen, OC(=O) or a sulfur atom;

R⁶ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

R⁷ and R⁸ are independently selected from a group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl and (cycloalkyl)alkyl; and

X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrogen atom, halo, trihalomethyl, amino, protected amino, an amino salt, mono-

substituted amino, di-substituted amino, carboxy, protected carboxy, a carboxylate salt, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, a salt of a hydroxy group, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and (substituted phenyl)alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is CH₂ZR⁶.

3. The compound of claim 2 wherein B is CH₂OC(=O)R⁶.

4. The compound of claim 3 wherein R⁶ is substituted phenyl.

5. The compound of claim 3 where R⁶ is heteroaryl.

6. The compound of claim 2 wherein B is CH₂OR⁶.

7. The compound of claim 6 wherein R⁶ is substituted phenyl.

8. The compound of claim 7 wherein R⁶ is tetra(halo)phenyl.

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein R⁶ is optionally substituted naphthyl.

10. The compound of claim 9 wherein R⁶ is naphthyl substituted with one or more heteroaryl groups.

Fig. 14(a)

148/206

1	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
2	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
3	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
4	(3S)-3-(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Prolinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
5	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Prolinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
6	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Prolinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
7	(3S)-3-[1(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
8	(3S)-3-[1(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid Semicarbazone
9	(3S)-3[1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
10	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
11	(3S)-3-[1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid Semicarbazone
12	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
13	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Phenylalaninyl] Amino-4-Oxabutanoic acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
14	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Phenylalaninyl] amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone
15	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)(Phenylalaninyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
16	(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycine, Methyl Ester
17	(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycine

Fig. 14(b)

149/206

18	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glycine] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
19	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glyciny] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
20	(3S)-3-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Glyciny]-Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
21	(3S)-3-[(1-Benzylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
22	(3S)-3-[(1-Benzylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
23	(3S)-3-[(1-Benzylindole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxo-Butanoic Acid
24	(3S)-3-(1-(4'-Butenyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valiny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
25	(3S)-3-[(1-(4'-Butenyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valiny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
26	(3S)-3-[(1-(4'-Butenyl)indole-2-Carbonyl)Valiny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
27	(3S)-3-[(1-(2'-(1'-t-Butoxy-[1'-Oxo)Ethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
28	(3S)-3-[(1-(Carboxymethyl)-Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
29	(3S)-3-[(1-(Carboxymethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
30	(3S)-3-[(1-(3'-(1'-t-Butoxy-1'-Oxo)Propyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone
31	(3S)-3-[1-(2'-Carboxyethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid, Semicarbazone
33	(3S)-3-(1-(2'-Carboxyethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Alaniny] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
34	2,6-Dichlorobenzyloxyethanol

Fig. 14(c)

150/206

35	5-(2'-6'-Dichlorobenzyloxy)-4-Hydroxy-5-Nitro-Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
36	3-Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyloxy)-4-Hydroxy-Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
37	N-(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valine
38	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyloxy) Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
39	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3- Amino-4-Oxo-5-(2'6'-Dichlorobenzyloxy)Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
40	N-[1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzyloxy)Pentanoic Acid
41	N-[1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
42	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
43	N-[(1,3-Dimethylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3- Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
44	N-[(1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
45	N-[(3-Chloro-1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
46	N-[(3-Chloro-1,Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
47	N-[(5-Fluoro-[1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
48	N-[(3-Chloro-5-Fluoro-1Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
49	N-[(3-Chloro-5-Fluoro-1-Methylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
50	N-[(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
51	N-(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t- Butyl Ester

Fig. 14(d)

151/206

51	N-(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t- Butyl Ester
52	N-[(1-(3'-Phenylpropyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
53	N-[(1-Phenylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
54	N-[(1-Phenylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
55	N-[(1-Phenylindole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
56	N-[1-(2'-((1'-t-Butoxy-1'-Oxo)Ethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Hydroxy-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
57	N-[(1-(2'((1'-t-Butoxy-1'-Oxo)Ethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
58	N-[(1-(Carboxymethyl)Indole-2-Carbonyl)Valinyl]-3-Amino-4-Oxo-5-Fluoropentanoic Acid
59	N-[(1-Methylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-fluoropentanoic acid, t-butyl ester
60	N-(1-Methylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid, t-butyl ester
61	N-[(1-Methylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
62	N-[1(1,3-Dimethyl-5-fluoroindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
63	N-[1-homoallylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
64	N-[1-Methyl-5-fluoroindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
65	N-[(1-Methyl-3-isobutylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
66	N-[(1-Methyl-3-phenethylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid

Fig. 14(e)

152/206

67	N-[(1-Methyl-5-O-benzylindole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-fluoropentanoic acid
68	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-Amino-5-Bromo-4-Oxo-Pentanoic Acid, t-Butyl Ester
69	N-[(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl]-3-amino-5(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, t-butyl ester
70	N-[N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
71	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
72	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazol-5-yl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
73	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(3-(N-phenyl)aminocarbonyl-2-naphthyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
74	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(2-aminocarbonyl-1-phenyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
75	N-(1,3-Dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)-Valinyl-3-amino-5-(dimethylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
76	N-(valinyl)aspartic acid, α -methyl, [3-tert-butyl diester
77	N-[1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]aspartic acid, β -tert-butyl ester
78	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
79	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-[3-(imidazol-2-yl)-naphthyl-2-oxy]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
80	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5[3-(imidazol-2-yl)-naphthyl-2-oxy]-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
81	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-N-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
82	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)oxy-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester

Fig. 14(f)

153/206

83	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
84	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
85	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(4-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
86	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
87	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2-fluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
88	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
89	N-[1(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
90	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo pentanoic acid
91	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
92	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
93	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-5-(diphenylphosphoroxy)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
94	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)leuciny]-3-amino-5-(diphenylphosphoroxy)-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
95	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaniny]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
96	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaniny]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
97	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaniny]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenoxy)-pentanoic acid
98	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaniny]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester

Fig. 14(g)

154/206

99	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-5-(2,6-dichlorobenzoyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
100	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazol-5-yloxy]-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
101	N-[(1-methyl-3-isobutyl-indole-2-carbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-[1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazol-5-yloxy]-pentanoic acid
102	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]aspartic acid, β -tert-butyl ester
103	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
104	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
105	N-[(carbobenzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
106	N-(valinyl)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
107	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
108	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
109	N-[(1,3-dimethyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid
110	N-[(1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
111	N-[(1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
112	N-[(1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid
113	N-[(5-fluoro-1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
114	N-[(5-fluoro-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
115	N-[(5-fluoro-1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid

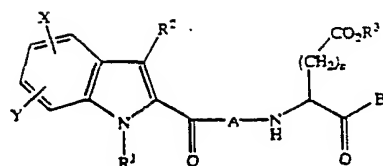
Fig. 14(h)

155/206

115	N-[(5-fluoro-1-methyl-indole-2-carbonyl)valinyl]-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid
116	N-{[1-(tert-butyl)oxycarbonylmethyl-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl}-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
117	N-{[1-(tert-butyl)oxycarbonylmethyl-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl}-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
118	N-{[1-(carboxymethyl)-indole-2-carbonyl]valinyl}-3-amino-4-oxo-5-(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyloxy)-pentanoic acid

Fig. 14(i)

156/206



wherein:

n is 1 or 2;

R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, (substituted)phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^4$, wherein $m=1-4$, and R^4 is as defined below;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, chloro, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, (substituted)phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or $(CH_2)_pCO_2R^5$, wherein $p=0-4$, and R^5 is as defined below;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted)phenylalkyl;

R^4 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted)phenylalkyl;

R^5 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted)phenylalkyl;

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid;

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, (substituted)phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, halomethyl, CH_2ZR^6 , $CH_2OCO(aryl)$, or $CH_2OCO(heteroaryl)$, or $CH_2OPO(R^7)R^8$, where Z is an oxygen, $OC(=O)$ or a sulfur atom;

R^6 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

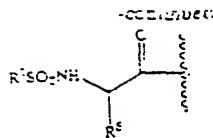
R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from a group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl and (cycloalkyl)alkyl; and

X and Y are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrogen atom, halo, trihalomethyl, amino, protected amino, an amino salt, mono-substituted amino, di-substituted amino, carboxy, protected carboxy, a carboxylate salt, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, a salt of a hydroxy group, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and (substituted phenyl)alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

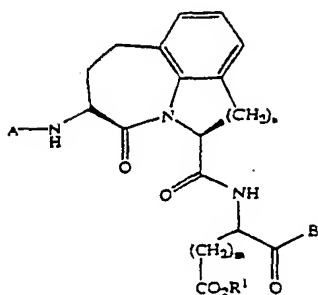
Fig. 14(j)

157/206



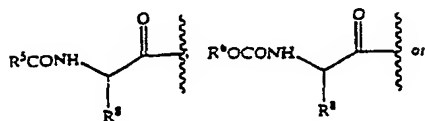
- R^1 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl or phenylalkyl;
 R^2 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
 R^3 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;
 R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
 R^5 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
 R^6 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;
 R^7 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;
 R^8 is an amino acid side chain of a naturally occurring α -amino acid or a non-protein α -amino acid; and
 B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl, or halomethyl;

1. A compound of the following formula:

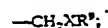


wherein:

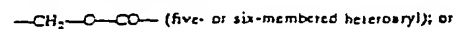
- n is 1 or 2;
 m is 1 or 2;
 A is R^2CO- , R^3O-CO- , or R^4SO_2- ,
or a group of the formula:



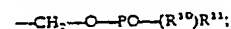
a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:

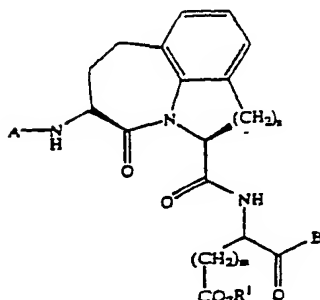


- R^9 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and X is an oxygen or a sulfur atom; and
 R^{10} and R^{11} are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;
or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 15(a)

158/206

1. A compound of the following formula:

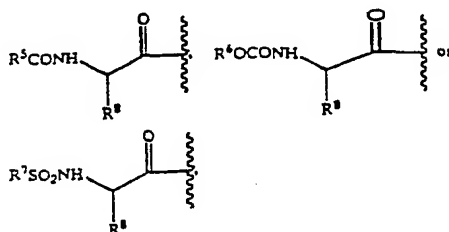


wherein:

n is 1 or 2;

m is 1 or 2;

A is R^2CO- , $R^3-O-CO-$, or R^4SO_2- ,
or a group of the formula:



R^1 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl or phenylalkyl,

R^2 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;

R^3 is alkyl, cycloalkyl (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;

R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;

R^5 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl;

R^6 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;

R^7 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or

di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and

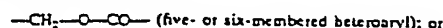
R^8 is an amino acid side chain of a naturally occurring α -amino acid or a non-protein α -amino acid; and

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl, or halomethyl;

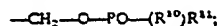
a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:



R^9 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl, five- or six-membered heteroaryl, or (five- or six-membered heteroaryl)alkyl; and X is an oxygen or a sulfur atom; and

R^{10} and R^{11} are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, or (mono- or di-substituted phenyl)alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 15(b)

159/206

1	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
2	(2-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
3	(2S-cis)-5-[Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
4	(2S-cis)-[5-Amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-Oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
5	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Acetyl-(S)-aspartyl- β -tert-butyl ester)-amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
6	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Acetyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
7	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Acetyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
8	(2S-cis)-[5-Succinylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester Semicarbazone
9	(2S-cis)-[5-Succinylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
10	(2S-cis)-[5-Succinylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
11	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Benzylloxycarbonyl-(S)-aspartyl)- Θ -tert-butyl ester)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
12	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Benzylloxycarbonyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
13	(2S-cis)-[5-(N-Benzylloxycarbonyl-(S)-aspartyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid

Fig. 15(c)

160/206

14	(2S-cis)-[5-Dihydrocinnamylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
15	(2S-cis)-[5-Dihydrocinnamylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
16	(2S-cis)-[5-Dihydrocinnamylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester
17	(2S-cis)-[5-Acetylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
18	(2S-cis)-[5-Acetylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
19	(2S-cis)-[5-Acetylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
20	(2S-cis)-[5-(1-Naphthoyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
21	(2S-cis)-[5-(1-Naphthoyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
22	(2S-cis)-[5-(1-Naphthoyl)amino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
23	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzoylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
24	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzoylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone
25	(2S-cis)-[5-Benzoylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
26	(3R,S-cis)-6-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-azepino[3,2,1-hi]quinoline-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid tert-butyl ester semicarbazone
27	(3R,S-cis)-6-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-azepino[3,2,1-hi]quinoline-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid semicarbazone

Fig. 15(d)

161/206

28	(3R,S-cis)-6-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-2,3,4,5,6,7,8-hexahydro-1H-azepino[3,2,1-hi]quinoline-3-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butanoic acid
29	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-fluoro-4-hydroxy-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester
30	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester
31	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-fluoro-4-oxo-pentanoic acid
32	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-bromo-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
34	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-(diphenylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester
35	3 {(2S-cis)-[5-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,-hexahydro-4-oxoazepino[3,2,1-hi]indole-2-carbonyl)-amino]}-5-(diphenylphosphinyl)oxy-4-oxo-pentanoic acid

Fig. 15(e)

162/206

Formula 1:

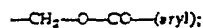
compounds of the

a group of the formula

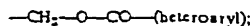


wherein R^6 is phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; and X is an oxygen or a sulfur atom;

a group of the formula:



a group of the formula:



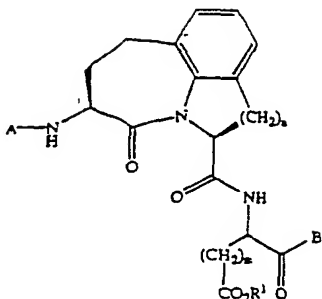
a group of the formula:



wherein R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from a group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and (substituted phenyl)alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

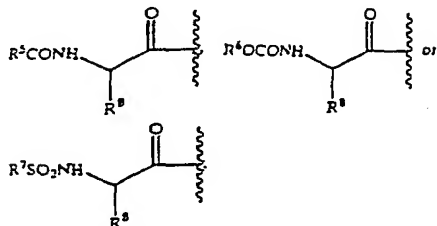
FORMULA 1



wherein:

 n is 1 or 2; m is 1 or 2; A is $R^2\text{CO}-$, $R^3-\text{O}-\text{CO}-$, or $R^4\text{SO}_2-$;

a group of the formula:



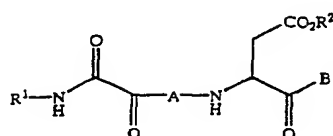
further wherein:

 R^1 is a hydrogen atom, alkyl or phenylalkyl; R^2 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^3 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted phenyl)alkyl; R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^5 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^6 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or (substituted phenyl)alkyl; R^7 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenyl, (substituted phenyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl; R^8 is an amino acid side chain chosen from the group consisting of natural and unnatural amino acids; B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, phenylalkyl, (substituted)phenyl, (substituted)phenylalkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, or halomethyl;

Fig. 15(f)

163/206

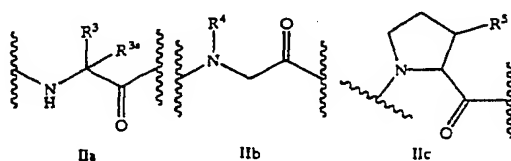
1. A compound of the following formula:



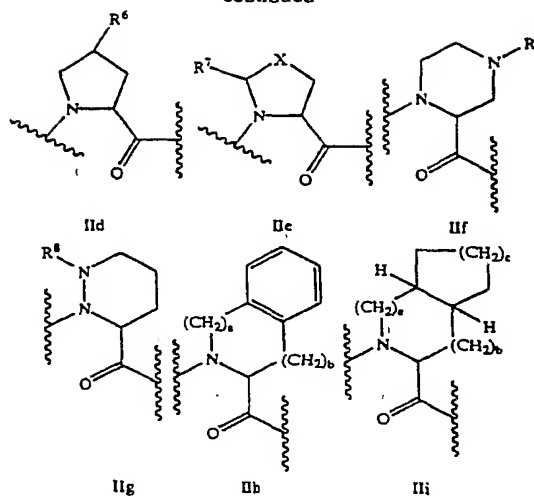
Formula 1

wherein:

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:



-continued

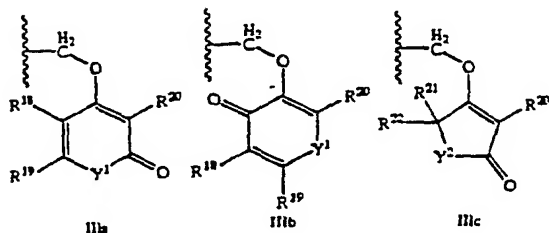


B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, C₁₋₁₀ straight chain or branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, (CH₂)_n cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), (CH₂)_n(heteroaryl), halomethyl, CO₂R¹², CONR¹³R¹⁴, CH₂ZR¹⁵,

Fig. 16(a)

164/206

$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO(aryl)}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO(heteroaryl)}$, or $\text{CH}_2\text{OPO}(\text{R}^{16})\text{R}^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:



R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, $\text{R}^{1a}(\text{R}^{1b})\text{N}$, R^{1c}O , 2-phenoxyphenyl or 2- or 3-benzylphenyl; and
 R^2 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl; and wherein:
 R^{1a} and R^{1b} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that R^{1a} and R^{1b} cannot both be hydrogen;
 R^{1c} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;
 R^3 is C_{1-6} lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NHCOR}^9$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{C}=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{10}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$ or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{heteroaryl})$, wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
 R^{3a} is hydrogen or methyl, or R^3 and R^{3a} taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_d-$ where d is an integer from 2 to 6;
 R^4 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;
 R^5 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$;
 R^6 is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$, OR^{10} , SR^{11} or NHCOR^9 ;
 R^7 is hydrogen, oxo, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$;
 R^8 is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$, or COR^9 ;
 R^9 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$, OR^{12} , or $\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$;
 R^{10} is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$;

R^{12} is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$;

R^{12} is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$;

R^{13} is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$;

R^{14} is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or R^{13} and R^{14} taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;

R^{15} is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{heteroaryl})$;

R^{16} and R^{17} are independently lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R^{18} and R^{19} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or R^{18} and R^{19} taken together are $-(\text{CH}=\text{CH})_2-$;

R^{20} is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$;

R^{21} , R^{22} and R^{23} are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;

X is CH_2 , $(\text{CH}_2)_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_3$, or S;

Y^1 is O or NR^{23} ;

Y^2 is CH_2 , O, or NR^{23} ;

a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

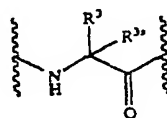
c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

m is 1 or 2; and

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



3. The compound of claim 2 wherein

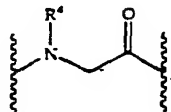
R^1 is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{10}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{cycloalkyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{phenyl}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n(\text{substituted phenyl})$, or $(\text{CH}_2)_n(1 \text{ or } 2\text{-naphthyl})$; and

R^{3a} is hydrogen.

Fig. 16(b)

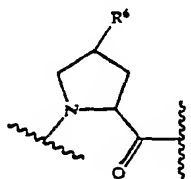
165/206

4. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



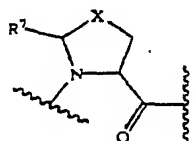
5. The compound of claim 4 wherein R⁴ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or 2-indanyl.

6. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



7. The compound of claim 6 wherein R⁶ is hydrogen, fluorine, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR²⁰, or SR²².

8. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

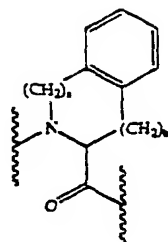


9. The compound of claim 8 wherein

R⁷ is hydrogen, oxo, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or naphthyl; and

X=CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or S.

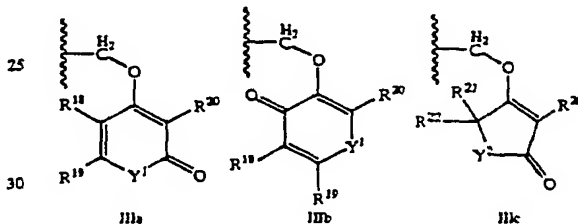
10. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



11. The compound of claim 10 wherein a is 0.

12. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is hydrogen, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, CH₂ZR¹⁵, CH₂OCO(aryl), or CH₂OPO(R¹⁶)R¹⁷, and wherein Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom.

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is



14. The compound of claim 13 wherein R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, or phenyl, or wherein R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ taken together are —(CH=CH)₂—.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein R¹ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl.

16. The compound of claim 3 wherein R³ is methyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, cyclohexylmethyl, t-butyl, cyclohexyl or phenyl.

17. The compound of claim 16 wherein B is CH₂O(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl).

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein R¹ is 1-naphthyl and A is valine.

19. The compound of claim 1 wherein R¹ is 1-naphthyl and B is CH₂O(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl).

20. A composition comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Fig. 16(c)

166/206

Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
5	CH ₂ O(2,6-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₇ F ₂ N ₃ O ₇	555.53	578(M + Na) 554(M - H)
6	CH ₂ O(2,4,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	573.52	596(M + Na) 572(M - H)
7	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetraF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	591.51	614(M + Na) 590(M - H)
8	CH ₂ O(6-Me-2-pyridon-4-yl)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ N ₃ O ₉	551.55	574(M + Na) 550(M - H)
9	CH ₂ O(2-Ph-5,6-benzopyran-4-on-3-yl)	C ₃₇ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₉	663.68	686(M + Na) 662(M - H)
10	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₂₉ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₈ P	581.56	582(M + H) 580(M - H) 604(M + Na) 694(M + TFA)
11	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₂₄ H ₂₄ N ₂ O ₈ P	643.63	666(M + Na) 642(M - H)
12	CH ₂ O(2-CF ₃ -pyrimidin-4-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₆ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	589.53	612(M + Na) 588(M - H)
13	CH ₂ O(5-CO ₂ Me-isoxazol-3-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₈ N ₄ O ₁₀	568.54	591(M + Na) 567(M - H)
14	CH ₂ OPO(Me)(1-naphthyl)	C ₃₃ H ₃₄ N ₂ O ₈ P	631.62	654(M + Na) 630(M - H) 744(M + TFA)

Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
16	CH ₂ OCO(2,6-diCl—Ph)	C ₃₀ H ₂₉ Cl ₂ N ₃ O ₈	630.48	652/654(M + Na) 628/630(M - H)
17	CH ₂ O(2,4,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₈ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	587.55	610(M + Na) 586(M - H)
18	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetraF—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	605.54	628(M + Na) 604(M - H)
19	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₃₀ H ₃₄ N ₂ O ₈ P	595.59	596(M + H) 594(M - H) 618(M + Na) 708(M + TFA)

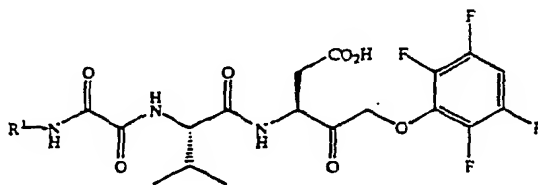
Fig. 16(d)

167/206

Ex.	R ¹	B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
					pos.	neg.
20	(2-Ph)Ph	CH ₂ O(2-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₀ FN ₃ O ₇	535.53	558(M + Na)	
21	(2-Ph)Ph	CH ₂ OCO(2,6-di-Cl—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₂ Cl ₂ N ₃ O ₈	614.44	652/654(M + K)	534(M - H) 612/614(M - H)
22	(2-Ph)Ph	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₃₀ H ₂₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	641.61	664(M + Na)	640(M - H)
23	(2-t-Bu)Ph	CH ₂ O(2-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₆ FN ₃ O ₇	515.54	680(M + K) 516(M + H) 538(M + Na)	514(M - H)
24	(2-t-Bu)Ph	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₃₂ H ₃₀ N ₃ O ₈ P	621.63	554(M + K) 644(M + Na)	620(M - H)
25	1-naphthyl-CH ₂	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetra-F—Ph)	C ₂₇ H ₂₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	577.48	666(M + K) 600(M + Na)	576(M - H)
26	1-naphthyl-CH ₂	CH ₂ OCO(2,6-di-Cl—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₂ Cl ₂ N ₃ O ₈	602.42	616(M + K) 624/626(M + Na) 640/642(M + K)	600/602(M - H)
27	1-naphthyl-CH ₂	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₃₃ H ₃₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	629.60	652(M + Na) 668(M + K)	714/716(M + TFA) 628(M - H)

Fig. 16(e)

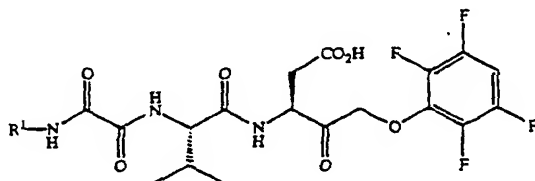
168/206



Ex.	R ¹	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
29	PhCH ₂	C ₂₅ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	555.48	556(M + H) 578(M + Na)	554(M - H)
30	Ph(CH ₂) ₂	C ₂₆ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	569.51	592(M + Na)	568(M - H)
31	Pb ₂ CH	C ₃₁ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	631.58	654(M + Na)	630(M - H)
32	Pb	C ₂₄ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	541.46	564(M + Na)	540(M - H)
33	(2-Pb)Ph	C ₃₀ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	617.55	640(M + Na)	616(M - H) 730(M + TFA)
34	(2-PbCH ₂)Ph	C ₃₁ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	631.58	654(M + Na)	630(M - H)
35	(3-PbO)Ph	C ₃₀ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₈	633.55	634(M + H) 656(M + Na)	632(M - H)
36	4-Cl-1-naphthyl	C ₂₂ H ₁₅ ClF ₃ N ₃ O ₇	625.96	648/650(M + Na)	624/626(M - H)
37	2-anthryl	C ₃₂ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	641.57	642(M + H)	640(M - H)
38	2-benzimidazolyl	C ₂₅ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	581.48	582(M + H) 604(M + Na)	580(M - H)
39	1-adamantan-1-yl	C ₂₈ H ₃₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	599.58	600(M + H)	598(M - H)
40	(2-F)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	559.45	582(M + Na)	558(M - H) 672(M + TFA)
41	(4-F)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	559.45	582(M + Na)	558(M - H) 672(M + TFA)
42	(2-CF ₃)Ph	C ₂₅ H ₂₂ F ₂ N ₃ O ₇	609.45	632(M + Na)	608(M - H) 722(M + TFA)
43	(2-i-Bu)Ph	C ₂₈ H ₃₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	597.56	620(M + Na)	596(M - H) 710(M + TFA)
44	(4-n-heptyl)Ph	C ₃₁ H ₃₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	639.64	662(M + Na)	638(M - H)
45	(2-CH ₂ O)Ph	C ₂₅ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₃ O ₈	571.48	594(M + Na)	570(M - H)
46	(2-PbO)Ph	C ₃₀ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₈	633.55	656(M + Na)	632(M - H) 746(M + TFA)
47	2-naphthyl	C ₂₈ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	591.51	614(M + Na)	590(M - H)
48	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	595.55	618(M + Na)	594(M - H)
49	1-anthryl	C ₃₂ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	641.57	664(M + Na)	640(M - H)
50	2-pyridinyl	C ₂₃ H ₁₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	542.44	543(M + H)	541(M - H)
51	4-pyridinyl	C ₂₃ H ₁₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	542.44	543(M + H)	541(M - H)
52	2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-pyridinyl	C ₂₃ H ₁₁ F ₇ N ₃ O ₇	614.40	615(M + H)	613(M - H)
53	2-pyrazinyl	C ₂₂ H ₁₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	543.43	544(M + H)	542(M - H)
54	1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	595.55	596(M + H) 618(M + Na) 634(M + K)	594(M - H) 708(M + TFA)
55	(2-Cl)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ ClF ₃ N ₃ O ₇	575.90	598/600(M + Na)	574/576(M - H)
56	(2-Br)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ BrF ₃ N ₃ O ₇	620.35	644/642(M + Na)	620/618(M - H) 734/732(M + TFA)
57	(2-I)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ I ₂ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	667.35	690(M + Na) 706(M + K)	666(M - H) 780(M + TFA)
58	(2,6-di-F)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	577.44	600(M + Na)	576(M - H) 690(M + TFA)
59	(2,5-di-i-Bu)Ph	C ₃₂ H ₃₉ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	653.67	654(M + H) 676(M + Na) 692(M + K)	652(M - H) 688(M + Cl) 766(M + TFA)

Fig. 16(f)

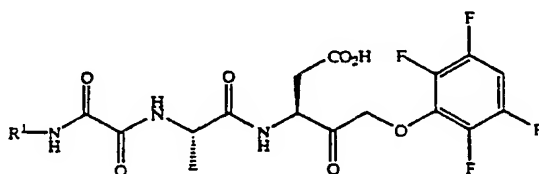
169/206



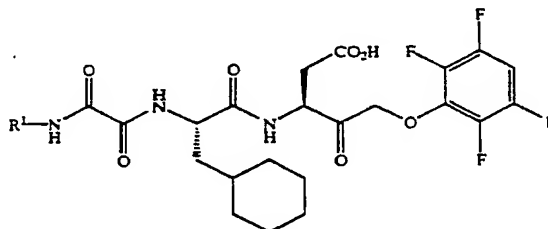
Ex.	R ¹	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
60	5-indenyl	C ₂₇ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	581.52	604(M + Na) 620(M + K)	580(M - H) 694(M + TFA)
61	(3,4,5-tri-MeO)PhCH ₂	C ₂₈ H ₃₁ F ₄ N ₃ O ₁₀	645.56	646(M + H) 668(M + Na) 684(M + K)	644(M - H)
62	methyl	C ₁₉ H ₂₁ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	479.38	502(M + Na)	478(M - H) 592(M + TFA)
63	n-heptyl	C ₂₅ H ₃₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	563.55	586(M + Na) 602(M + K)	562(M - H) 676(M + TFA)
64	1-octyl	C ₂₆ H ₃₅ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	577.57	600(M + Na)	576(M - H)
65	cyclo-hexyl	C ₂₄ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	547.50	548(M + H) 570(M + Na) 586(M + K)	546(M - H) 660(M + TFA)
66	5-Ph-3-pyrazolyl	C ₂₇ H ₂₅ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	607.52	630(M + Na) 646(M + K)	606(M - H)
67	(2-F-4-F)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	685.34	686(M + H) 708(M + Na) 724(M + K)	684(M - H) 720(M + Cl)
68	(2,3,4,5-tetra-F)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₁₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	613.41	614(M + H) 636(M + Na) 652(M + K)	612(M - H) 726(M + TFA)
69	(2,3,4,6-tetra-F)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₁₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	613.41	614(M + H) 636(M + Na) 652(M + K)	612(M - H) 726(M + TFA)
70	(2,3,5,6-tetra-Cl)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₁₉ Cl ₄ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	679.23	700/702/704(M + Na) 716/718/720(M + K)	676/678/680(M - H) 790/792/794(M + TFA)
71	(2,3,4,5,6-penta-F)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₁₈ F ₅ N ₃ O ₇	631.40	654(M + Na) 670(M + K)	630(M - H) 666(M + Cl)
72	Ph ₂ N	C ₃₀ H ₂₈ F ₄ N ₄ O ₇	632.57	633(M + H) 655(M + Na)	631(M - H) 745(M + TFA)
73	PhCH ₂ (Ph)N	C ₃₁ H ₃₀ F ₄ N ₄ O ₇	646.59	647(M + H) 669(M + Na) 685(M + K)	645(M - H) 681(M + Cl)
74	PhCH ₂ O	C ₂₅ H ₂₅ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	571.48	594(M + Na)	570(M - H) 684(M + TFA)

Fig. 16(g)

170/206



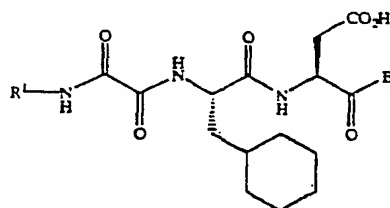
Ex.	R¹	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
76	(2-CF ₃)Ph	C ₂₃ H ₁₈ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	581.40	604(M + Na)	580(M - H)
77	(2-Ph)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	589.50	612(M + Na)	588(M - H)
78	(2-PhCH ₂)Ph	C ₂₇ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	603.53	604(M + H)	602(M - H)
79	(2-PhO)Ph	C ₂₈ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₈	605.50	628(M + Na)	604(M - H)
80	(3-PhO)Ph	C ₂₈ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₈	605.50	628(M + Na)	604(M - H)
81	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₆ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	567.49	590(M + Na)	566(M - H)
82	1-naphthyl	C ₂₆ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	563.46	586(M + Na)	562(M - H)
83	Ph	C ₂₂ H ₁₉ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	513.40	552(M + K)	512(M - H)
84	(2,6-di-F)Ph	C ₂₂ H ₁₇ F ₅ N ₃ O ₇	549.38	572(M + Na)	548(M - H)
85	(4-Ph)Ph	C ₂₆ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	589.50	—	588(M - H)
86	(4-MeO)Ph	C ₂₇ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₈	543.43	582(M + K)	542(M - H)
87	Ph-CH	C ₂₇ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	603.53	642(M + K)	602(M - H)



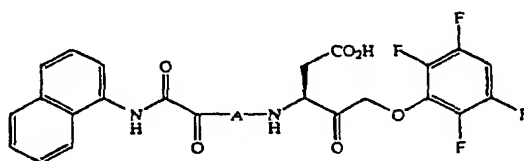
Ex.	R¹	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
89	(2-Ph)Ph	C ₃₄ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	671.64	672(M + H)	670(M - H)
90	(2-PhCH ₂)Ph	C ₃₅ H ₂₅ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	685.67	694(M + Na)	784(M + TFA)
91	1-naphthyl	C ₃₂ H ₂₁ F ₃ N ₃ O ₇	645.61	708(M + Na)	684(M - H)
					798(M + TFA)
					644(M - H)
					758(M + TFA)

Fig. 16(h)

171/206



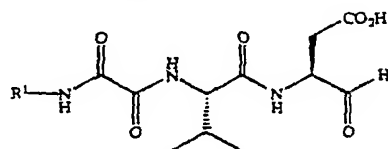
Ex.	R ¹	B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
					pos.	neg.
93	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetra-F-Ph)	C ₃₂ H ₃₃ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	649.64	672(M + Na)	648(M - H)
94	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₃₂ H ₄₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	639.68	662(M + Na)	638(M - H) 752(M + TFA)
95	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₃₈ H ₄₄ N ₃ O ₈ P	701.75	724(M + Na) 740(M + K)	700(M + H)
96	(2-PhCH ₂)Ph	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₃₀ H ₄₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	675.72	698(M + Na) 714(M + K)	674(M - H) 788(M + TFA)
97	(2-PhCH ₂)Ph	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₄₁ H ₄₄ N ₃ O ₈ P	737.79	760(M + Na) 776(M + K)	736(M - H) 850(M + TFA)
98	(2-Ph)Ph	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₄₁ H ₄₂ N ₃ O ₈ P	661.68	684(M + Na) 700(M + K)	660(M - H) 774(M + TFA)
99	(2-Ph)Ph	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₃₂ H ₄₀ N ₃ O ₈ P	723.75	746(M + Na) 762(M + K)	722(M - H) 836(M + TFA)



Ex.	A	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
103	norleucine	C ₂₉ H ₄₂ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	605.54	628(M + Na) 644(M + K)	604(M - H) 640(M + Cl) 718(M + TFA)
104	(t-butyl)glycine	C ₂₆ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	605.54	606(M + H) 628(M + Na) 644(M + K)	604(M - H) 640(M + Cl) 718(M + TFA)
105	(t-butyl)alanine	C ₂₀ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	619.57	620(M + H) 642(M + Na) 658(M + K)	618(M - H) 732(M + TFA)
106	phenylglycine	C ₃₁ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	625.53	626(M + H) 648(M + Na) 664(M + K)	624(M - H) 660(M + Cl) 738(M + TFA)
107	phenylalanine	C ₃₂ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	639.56	640(M + H) 662(M + Na) 678(M + K)	638(M - H) 674(M + Cl) 712(M + TFA)
108	homophenylalanine	C ₃₃ H ₂₇ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	653.59	654(M + H) 676(M + Na) 692(M + K)	652(M - H) 688(M + Cl) 766(M + TFA)
109	1-aminocyclopentane carboxylic acid	C ₂₆ H ₂₉ F ₄ N ₃ O ₇	603.53	626(M + Na) 642(M + K)	602(M - H)

Fig. 16(i)

172/206



Ex.	R¹	Formula	MW	MS/ES	
				pos.	neg.
114	Ph	C ₁₇ H ₂₁ N ₃ O ₆	363.37	366(M + Na) 402(M + K)	362(M - H)
115	PhCH ₂	C ₁₈ H ₂₂ N ₃ O ₆	377.40	400(M + Na)	376(M - H)
116	Ph(CH ₂) ₂	C ₁₉ H ₂₃ N ₃ O ₆	391.42	414(M + Na) 430(M + K)	390(M - H) 504(M + TFA)
117	(2-CF ₃)Ph	C ₁₈ H ₂₀ F ₂ N ₃ O ₆	431.37	454(M + Na)	430(M - H)
118	(2-t-Bu)Ph	C ₂₂ H ₂₉ N ₃ O ₆	419.48	442(M + Na) 458(M + K)	418(M - H) 532(M + TFA)
119	(2-Ph)Ph	C ₂₃ H ₂₅ N ₃ O ₆	439.47	462(M + Na) 478(M + K)	438(M - H) 552(M + TFA)
120	(2-PhCH ₂)Ph	C ₂₄ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₆	453.49	476(M + Na) 492(M + K)	452(M - H) 566(M + TFA)
121	(2-PhO)Ph	C ₂₂ H ₂₃ N ₃ O ₇	455.47	478(M + Na) 494(M + K)	454(M - H) 568(M + TFA)
122	2-naphthyl	C ₂₁ H ₂₂ N ₃ O ₆	413.43	436(M + Na) 452(M + K)	412(M - H) 526(M + TFA)
123	1-naphthyl	C ₂₁ H ₂₂ N ₃ O ₆	413.43	436(M + Na) 452(M + K)	412(M - H) 526(M + TFA)
124	4-Cl-1-naphthyl	C ₂₁ H ₂₁ ClN ₃ O ₆	447.67	470/472 (M + Na) 486/488 (M + K)	446/448 (M - H)
125	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₁ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₆	417.46	440(M + Na) 456(M + K)	416(M - H) 530(M + TFA)
126	1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	C ₂₂ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₆	417.46	440(M + Na) 456(M + K)	416(M - H) 530(M + TFA)
127	(1-naphthyl)CH ₂	C ₂₂ H ₂₂ N ₃ O ₆	427.46	450(M + Na) 466(M + K)	426(M - H) 540(M + TFA)

Fig. 16(j)

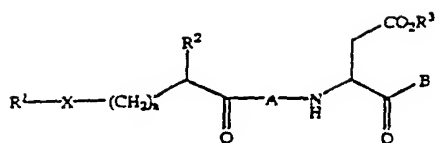
173/206

1	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
2	(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
3	(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
4	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
15	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
28	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
75	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
88	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
92	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Cyclohexylalaninyl] Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
100	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-Naphthyl)Oxamyl]Homoprolinyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
101	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Indoline-2-Carbonyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
102	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylglycinyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
110	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Methioninyl](Sulfoxide)] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
111	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
112	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
113	(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxybutanoic Acid

Fig. 16(k)

174/206

the compounds of the Formula 1:



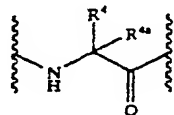
Formula 1

wherein:

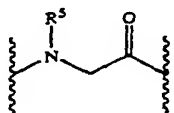
n is 0, 1 or 2;

X is CH₂, C=O, O, S or NH;

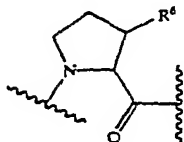
A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:



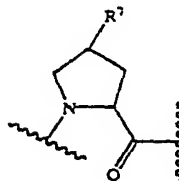
IIa



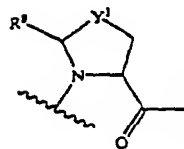
IIb



IIc

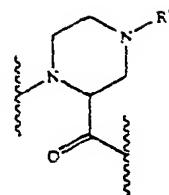


IId

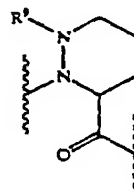


IIe

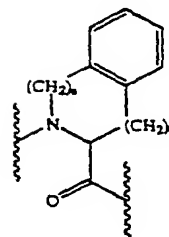
-continued



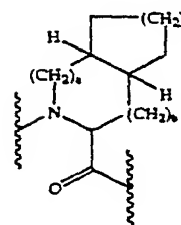
II'f



II'g

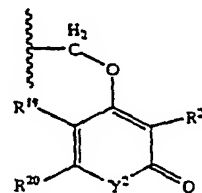


II'h



II'i

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, C₁₋₁₀ straight chain or branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, (CH₂)_m cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, halomethyl, CO₂R¹³, CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, CH₂ZR¹⁶, CH₂OCO(aryl), CH₂OCO(heteroaryl), or CH₂OPO (R¹⁷)R¹⁸, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:

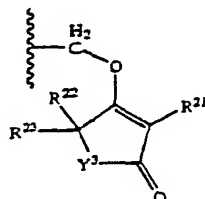
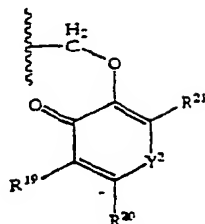


IIIa

Fig. 16(I)

175/206

-continued



R¹ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, or substituted heteroaryl;

R² is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mNH₂, (CH₂)_mNHCOR¹⁰, (CH₂)_mN(C=NH)NH₂, (CH₂)_pCO₂R³, (CH₂)_pOR¹¹, (CH₂)_pSR¹², (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl; and wherein

R⁴ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mNH₂, (CH₂)_mNHCOR¹⁰, (CH₂)_mN(C=NH)NH₂, (CH₂)_pCO₂R³, (CH₂)_pOR¹¹, (CH₂)_pSR¹², (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R^{4a} is hydrogen or methyl, or R⁴ and R^{4a} taken together are —(CH₂)_d—where d is an interger from 2 to 6;

R⁵ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_pphenyl, (CH₂)_p(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;

R⁶ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R⁷ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo (i.e., =O), alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹³, SR¹², or NHCOR¹⁰;

R⁸ is hydrogen, oxo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R⁹ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR¹⁰;

R¹⁰ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl,

(CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹³, or NR¹⁴R¹⁵;

R¹¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹² is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹³ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁴ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (CH₂)_mcycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁵ is hydrogen or alkyl; or

R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ taken together form a five, six or seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine or N-substituted piperazine;

R¹⁶ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mheteroaryl;

R¹⁷ and R¹⁸ are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R¹⁹ and R²⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, or (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), or R¹⁹ and R²⁰ taken together are —(CH=CH)₂—;

R²¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl);

R²², R²³ and R²⁴ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

Y¹ is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or S;

Y² is O or NR²⁴;

Y³ is CH₂, O, or NR²⁴;

a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

m is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

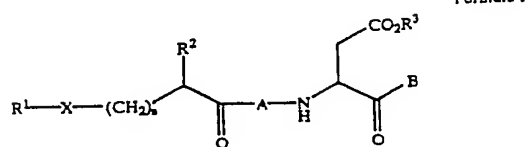
p is 1 or 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Fig. 16(m)

176/206

1. An isolated compound of the following formula:



wherein:

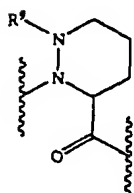
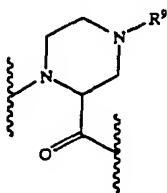
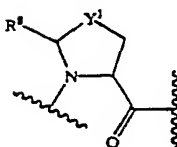
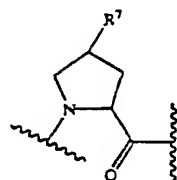
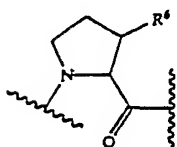
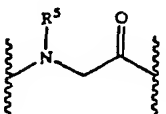
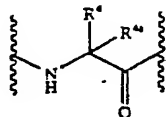
n is 0, 1 or 2;

X is CH₂, C=O, O, S or NH;

Fig. 17(a)

177/206

A is a moiety of Formula IIa-i:



-continued

IIa

5

IIb

10

IIc

20

IIId

25

IIe

30

IIIf

35

IIg

40

IIh

45

IIi

50

IIj

55

IIk

60

IIa

IIb

IIc

IIId

IIe

IIIf

IIg

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, C₁₋₁₀ straight chain branched alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, (CH₂)_m cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_mphenyl, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1 or 2-naphthyl), (CH₂)_mheteroaryl, halomethyl, CO₂R¹³, CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, CH₂ZR¹⁶, CH₂OCO(aryl), CH₂OCO(heteroaryl), or CH₂OPO(R¹⁷)R¹⁸, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:

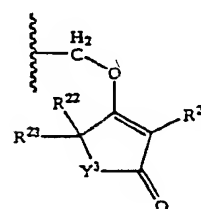
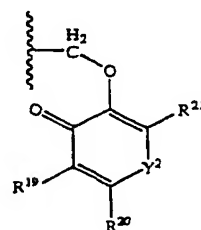
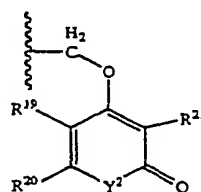


Fig. 17(b)

178/206

R^1 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, or substituted heteroaryl;

R^2 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_mNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mNHCOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mN(C=NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^5$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R^3 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl; and wherein

R^4 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_mNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mNHCOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mN(C=NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^5$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{12}$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl includes (but is not limited to) pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R^{4a} is hydrogen, or methyl, or R^4 and R^{4a} taken together are $-(CH_2)_d-$ where d is an interger from 2 to 6;

R^5 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_p$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_p$ (substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^7 is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{13} , SR^{12} , or $NHCOR^{10}$;

R^8 is hydrogen, oxo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^9 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR^{10} ;

R^{10} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{13} , or $NR^{14}R^{15}$;

R^{11} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^{12} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^{13} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^{15} is hydrogen or alkyl; or

R^{14} and R^{15} taken together form a five, six or seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine or N-substituted piperazine;

R^{16} is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$

(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ heteroaryl;

R^{17} and R^{18} are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, or $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or R^{19} and R^{20} taken together are $-(CH=CH)_2-$;

R^{21} is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl);

R^{22} , R^{23} and R^{24} are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

Y^1 is CH_2 , $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S;

Y^2 is O or NR^{24} ;

Y^3 is CH_2 , O, or NR^{24} ;

a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

m is 1,2,3 or 4; and

p is 1 or 2;

or a salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 where X is oxygen.

3. The compound of claim 1 where X is sulfur.

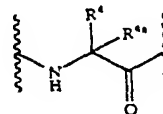
4. The compound of claim 1 where X is NH.

5. The compound of claim 1 where X is CH_2 .

6. The compound of claim 1 where X is $C=O$.

7. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

IIa



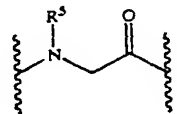
8. The compound of claim 1 wherein

R^4 is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_mNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_m$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_m$ (1 or 2-naphthyl); and

R^{4a} is hydrogen.

9. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

IIb

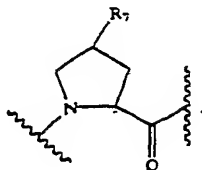


10. The compound of claim 9 wherein R^5 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or 2-indanyl.

Fig. 17(c)

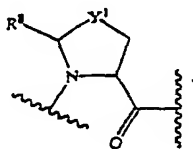
179/206

11. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



12. The compound of claim 11 wherein R⁷ is hydrogen, fluorine, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), OR¹⁰, or SR¹¹.

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

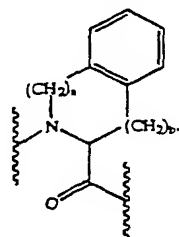


14. The compound of claim 13 wherein

R⁸ is hydrogen, oxo, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or naphthyl; and

Y¹ is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (C₂)₃, or S.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



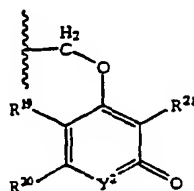
16. The compound of claim 15 wherein a is 0.

17. The compound of claim 1 wherein

B is hydrogen, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, CH₂ZR¹³, CH₂OCO(aryl), or CH₂OPO(R¹⁶)R¹⁷; and

Z is O or S.

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is



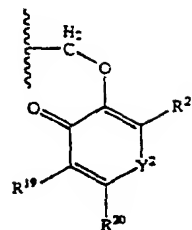
-continued

IIIe

IIc

5

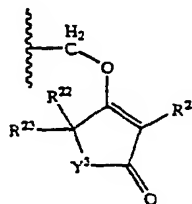
10



IIc

IIc

20



25

19. The compound of claim 18 wherein R¹⁹ and R²⁰ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, or phenyl, or wherein R¹⁹ and R²⁰ taken together are $-(CH=CH)_2-$.

20. The compound of claim 1 wherein

X is O or NH;

n is 0 or 1;

R¹ is substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or substituted naphthyl;

R² is hydrogen, lower alkyl, (CH₂)_nCO₂R³, (CH₂)_m(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_m(1- or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_mtetrazolyl; and

R³ is hydrogen or lower alkyl.

30

35

21. The compound of claim 20 wherein R¹ is 1-naphthyl.

22. The compound of claim 20 wherein R¹ is 2-naphthyl.

23. The compound of claim 20 wherein R¹ is substituted naphthyl.

24. The compound of claim 23 wherein substituted naphthyl is 2-carboxy-1-naphthyl.

25. The compound of claim 20 wherein R² is substituted phenyl.

26. The compound of claim 25 wherein substituted phenyl is 2-substituted phenyl.

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein 2-substituted phenyl is (2-phenyl)phenyl.

28. The compound of claim 20 wherein A is alanine, valine, leucine, cyclohexylalanine, phenylglycine or t-butylglycine.

29. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is 1-naphthyl.

30. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is 2-naphthyl.

31. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is substituted naphthyl.

32. The compound of claim 31 wherein substituted naphthyl is 2-carboxy-1-naphthyl.

35

33. The compound of claim 28 wherein R¹ is 2-substituted phenyl.

34. The compound of claim 33 wherein 2-substituted phenyl is (2-phenyl)phenyl.

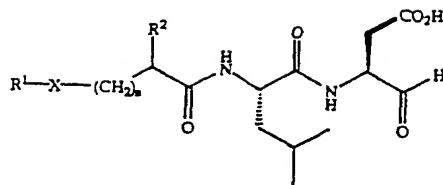
35. The compound of claim 20 wherein R² is (CH₂)₂CO₂R³ and n is 0.

36. A composition comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a carrier.

Fig. 17(d)

180/206

(Formula Ib)



Ex. No.	R ¹	X	n	R ²	mICE I ₅₀ (μM)	CPP32 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH2 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH3 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH5 I ₅₀ (μM)
11	1-naphthyl	CH ₂	0	H	1.86	1.59	4.19	8.78	12.2
12	1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.597	0.139	0.846	1.95	0.821
13	2-naphthyl	O	0	H	2.57	0.944	18.6	8.87	>10
14	1-naphthyl	O	0	CH ₃	3.99	0.376	1.28	1.32	2.43
15	6-Br-1-naphthyl	O	0	CH ₃	6.84	4.81	13.8	32.4	29.1
16	1-naphthyl	S	0	H	2.75	0.195	1.43	1.74	7.42
17	2-naphthyl	S	0	H	0.792	0.269	3.16	2.52	11.0
18	2-naphthyl	CH ₂	1	H	1.80	2.76	14.5	18.2	>50
19	1-naphthyl	C=O	1	H	0.408	0.967	11.8	11.3	11.2
20	1-naphthyl	C=O	1	CH ₃	4.55	9.88	24.9	29.8	3.25
21	2-naphthyl	C=O	1	H	0.543	1.42	10.3	7.43	5.23
22	1-naphthyl	O	1	H	0.686	0.059	0.305	1.37	9.81
23	2-naphthyl	O	1	H	1.32	0.910	5.90	9.65	15.2
24	1-naphthyl	S	1	H	0.563	0.412	2.72	3.60	16.3
25	2-naphthyl	S	1	H	0.611	0.837	1.62	5.89	15.0
26	2-Me-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.843	0.375	32.4	4.16	4.14
27	4-MeO-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.831	0.263	22.6	4.08	1.45
28	4-Cl-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.429	0.231	12.0	3.38	1.69
29	2,4-diCl-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	0.141	0.357	21.4	3.61	3.04
30	1-isoquinoliny	O	0	H	44.2	1.57	>50	34.7	>50
31	4-quinoliny	O	0	H	35.3	0.232	>50	4.57	>50
32	5-quinoliny	O	0	H	5.25	0.412	>50	3.85	4.02
33	5-isoquinoliny	O	0	H	5.14	0.407	42.7	3.48	3.64
34	8-quinoliny	O	0	H	13.7	0.147	12.5	1.51	2.24
35	phenyl	CH ₂	0	H	>10	9.74	ND	>10	>10
36	phenyl	O	0	CH ₃	20.4	1.77	>10	8.27	>10
37	phenyl	O	1	H	9.42	0.419	>50	6.04	>10
38	phenyl	O	0	H	>10	3.40	>50	>10	>10
39	2-biphenyl	O	0	H	0.636	0.095	0.717	2.02	1.71
40	3-biphenyl	O	0	H	1.10	0.311	14.5	3.75	3.86
41	4-biphenyl	O	0	H	1.90	0.763	20.5	12.0	7.53
42	(2-benzyl)phenyl	O	0	H	0.521	0.490	10.1	3.36	6.05
43	(4-benzyl)phenyl	O	0	H	1.80	0.346	18.9	4.41	4.72
44	(4-pbenoxy)phenyl	O	0	H	2.21	0.545	21.2	6.82	9.28
45	(2-benzoyloxy)phenyl	O	0	H	2.40	0.222	9.75	2.20	4.34
46	(4-benzoyloxy)phenyl	O	0	H	2.51	0.570	33.4	7.25	8.60
47	(2-cyclo-pentyl)-phenyl	O	0	H	0.538	0.197	3.37	1.49	1.86
48	(4-cyclo-pentyl)-phenyl	O	0	H	2.20	0.319	51.2	5.23	5.90

Ex. No.	R ¹	X	n	R ²	mICE I ₅₀ (μM)	CPP32 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH2 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH3 I ₅₀ (μM)	MCH5 I ₅₀ (μM)
49	[2-(1-adamantanyl)-4-Me]phenyl	O	0	H	1.43	0.474	5.86	2.79	3.87
50	4-(1-adamantanyl)-phenyl	O	0	H	1.83	0.528	32.5	8.24	4.35
51	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl	O	0	H	1.81	0.324	11.8	2.74	1.75
52	5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl	O	0	H	2.57	0.162	28.6	2.31	4.95

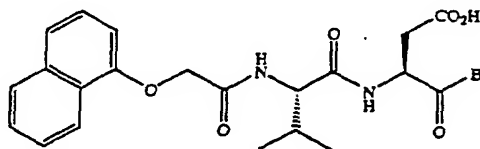
Fig. 17(e)

181/206

Ex.	R¹	X	n	R²	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
							pos.	neg.
54	2-naphthyl	O	0	H	C ₂₂ H ₂₃ FN ₂ O ₆	432.45	433(M + H) 455(M + Na) 471(M + K)	431(M - H) 545(M + TFA)
55	1-naphthyl	O	1	H	C ₂₃ H ₂₇ FN ₂ O ₆	446.47	447(M + H) 489(M + Na)	445(M - H) 559(M + TFA)
56	(2-Ph)Ph	O	0	H	C ₂₄ H ₂₇ FN ₂ O ₆	458.49	481(M + Na) 497(M + K)	457(M - H) 571(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(f)

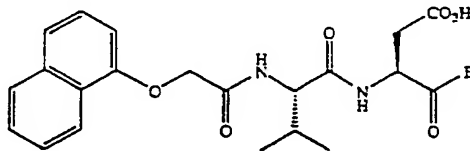
182/206



Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
63	CH ₂ OCO(2,6-diCl—Ph)	C ₂₀ H ₂₃ Cl ₂ N ₂ O ₈	603.45	603/605 (M + H)
64	CH ₂ OPh	C ₂₈ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₇	506.55	507(M + H) 529(M + Na) 545(M + K)
65	CH ₂ O(2-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ FN ₂ O ₇	524.54	525(M + H)
66	CH ₂ O(3-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ FN ₂ O ₇	524.54	525(M + H)
67	CH ₂ O(4-F—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ FN ₂ O ₇	524.54	547(M + Na)
68	CH ₂ O(2,3-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na)
69	CH ₂ O(2,4-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na)
70	CH ₂ O(2,5-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na)
71	CH ₂ O(2,6-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na)
72	CH ₂ O(3,4-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 581(M + K)
73	CH ₂ O(3,5-diF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ F ₂ N ₂ O ₇	542.54	543(M + H) 565(M + Na)
74	CH ₂ O(2,3,4-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na)
75	CH ₂ O(2,3,5-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na)
76	CH ₂ O(2,3,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na)
77	CH ₂ O(2,4,5-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na)
78	CH ₂ O(2,4,6-triF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₇ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	560.53	561(M + H) 583(M + Na)
79	CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-tetra-Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₆ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	578.52	579(M + H) 601(M + Na) 617(M + K)

Fig. 17(g)

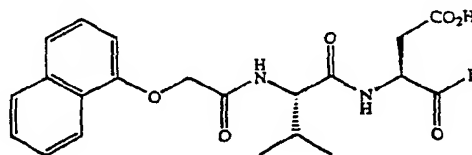
183/206



Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
80	CH ₂ O(2,3,4,5,6-pentaF—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₅ F ₅ N ₂ O ₇	596.51	619(M + Na)
81	CH ₂ O(2-CF ₃ —Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	574.55	597(M + Na)
82	CH ₂ O(3-CF ₃ —Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	574.55	597(M + Na)
83	CH ₂ O(4-CF ₃ —Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	574.55	597(M + Na)
84	CH ₂ O(3,5-diCF ₃ —Ph)	C ₃₀ H ₂₁ F ₆ N ₂ O ₇	642.55	643(M + H)
			665(M + Na)	
			681(M + K)	
85	CH ₂ O(2-F,3-CF ₃ —Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₃ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	592.54	593(M + H)
			615(M + Na)	
			631(M + K)	
86	CH ₂ O(2,6-diCl—Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₀ Cl ₂ N ₂ O ₇	575.44	575/577(M + H)
				573/575(M - H)
87	CH ₂ O(2-NO ₂ —Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₀ N ₂ O ₈	551.55	552(M + H)
			574(M + Na)	
			590(M + K)	
88	CH ₂ O(4-NO ₂ —Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₀ N ₂ O ₈	551.55	552(M + H)
			574(M + Na)	
89	CH ₂ O(2-F,4-NO ₂ —Ph)	C ₂₈ H ₂₁ FN ₂ O ₈	569.54	570(M + H)
			592(M + Na)	
90	CH ₂ O(4-CN—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₀ N ₂ O ₇	531.56	554(M + Na)
91	CH ₂ O(4-CF ₃ O—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₂ O ₈	590.55	591(M + H)
				703(M + TFA)
92	CH ₂ O(4-H ₂ NCO—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₈	549.58	550(M + H)
			572(M + Na)	
93	CH ₂ O(4-PhCO—Ph)	C ₃₅ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₉	610.66	611(M + H)
			633(M + Na)	
94	CH ₂ O(4-Ph—Ph)	C ₃₅ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₇	582.65	583(M + H)
			605(M + Na)	
			621(M + K)	
95	CH ₂ O(4-C ₆ F ₅ -2,3,5,6-tetraF—Ph)	C ₃₄ H ₂₃ F ₉ N ₂ O ₇	744.57	745(M + H)
			767(M + Na)	
			783(M + K)	
96	CH ₂ O(4-PbO—Ph)	C ₃₄ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₈	598.65	599(M + H)
			621(M + Na)	
97	CH ₂ O[4-(4'-CF ₃ —PbO)Ph]	C ₃₅ H ₃₃ F ₃ N ₂ O ₈	666.65	667(M + H)
			689(M + Na)	
98	CH ₂ O(3-AcNH—Ph)	C ₃₀ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₈	563.61	564(M + H)
			586(M + Na)	
99	CH ₂ O(3,4-OCOS—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₂₈ N ₂ O ₉ S	580.61	581(M + H)
			603(M + Na)	
			619(M + K)	
100	CH ₂ O(2-pyridinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₀ N ₂ O ₇	507.54	508(M + H)
101	CH ₂ O(4,5-diCl-3-pyridazinyl)	C ₂₆ H ₂₀ Cl ₂ N ₄ O ₇	577.42	577/579(M + H)
				506(M - H)
				575/577(M - H)
				689/691(M + TFA)
102	CH ₂ O(2-naphthyl)	C ₃₂ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₇	556.61	557(M + H)
103	CH ₂ OPOPh ₂	C ₃₀ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₈ P	630.63	631(M + H)
			653(M + Na)	
104	CH ₂ OPO(Me)Ph	C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₂ O ₈ P	568.56	569(M + H)
105	CH ₂ OPOMe ₂	C ₂₈ H ₃₃ N ₂ O ₈ P	506.49	529(M + Na)
106	CH ₂ OPO(n-hexyl)Ph	C ₃₄ H ₄₃ N ₂ O ₈ P	638.28	639(M + H)
			661(M + Na)	
			677(M + K)	
107	CH ₂ OPO(PhCH ₂)Ph	C ₃₃ H ₃₇ N ₂ O ₈ P	644.66	645(M + H)
			667(M + Na)	
			683(M + K)	
108	CH ₂ OPO(Me)(4-F—Ph)	C ₂₉ H ₃₂ FN ₂ O ₈ P	586.55	587(M + H)
			609(M + Na)	
109	CH ₂ OPO(n-hexyl)(4-F—Ph)	C ₃₉ H ₄₂ FN ₂ O ₉ P	656.69	679(M + Na)
110	CH ₂ OPO(Me)(1-naphthyl)	C ₃₂ H ₃₃ N ₂ O ₈ P	618.62	619(M + H)
			641(M + Na)	
111	CH ₂ O(6-Me-2-pyrone-4-yl)	C ₂₈ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₉	538.55	539(M + H)
112	CH ₂ O(4-coumarinyl)	C ₃₁ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₉	574.59	575(M + H)
			597(M + Na)	
				537(M - H)
				687(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(h)

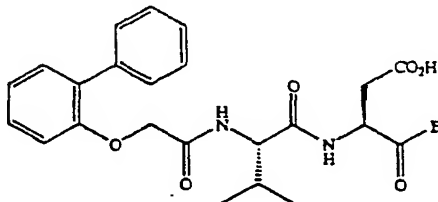
184/206



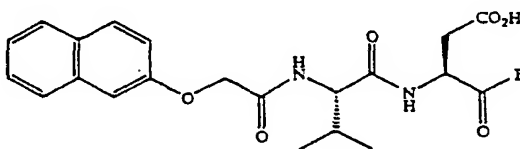
Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
113	CH ₂ O(2-Me-4-pyridon-3-yl)	C ₂₈ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₈	538.55	539(M + H) 561(M + Na) 651(M + TFA)
114	CH ₂ O[1,2-diMe-4(1H)-pyridon-3-yl]	C ₂₉ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₈	551.59	552(M + H) 550(M - H)
115	CH ₂ O(3-flavonyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₄ N ₂ O ₈	650.68	651(M + H) 649(M - H)
116	CH ₂ O(4,6-diMe-2-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₇	536.58	537(M + H) 535(M - H)
117	CH ₂ O(4-CF ₃ -2-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	576.53	577(M + H) 575(M - H)
118	CH ₂ S(4,6-diMe-2-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	552.64	553(M + H) 551(M - H) 575(M + Na) 665(M + TFA)
119	CH ₂ O(2,6-diMe-4-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₄ O ₇	536.58	537(M + H) 535(M - H)
120	CH ₂ O(6-CF ₃ -4-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	576.53	577(M + H) 575(M - H)
121	CH ₂ O(2-CF ₃ -4-pyrimidinyl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₂ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	576.53	577(M + H) 575(M - H)
122	CH ₂ S(2-imidazolyl)	C ₂₅ H ₂₈ N ₄ O ₆ S	512.58	513(M + H) 511(M - H) 625(M + TFA)
123	CH ₂ S(1-Me-2-imidazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₀ N ₄ O ₆ S	526.61	527(M + H) 525(M - H)
124	CH ₂ S(1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)	C ₂₄ H ₂₂ N ₄ O ₆ S	513.57	514(M + H) 512(M - H)
125	CH ₂ S(4-Me-4H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)	C ₂₅ H ₂₆ N ₄ O ₆ S	527.59	528(M + H) 526(M - H) 640(M + TFA)
126	CH ₂ S(1-Me-5-tetrazolyl)	C ₂₄ H ₂₆ N ₆ O ₆ S	528.58	529(M + H) 527(M - H)
127	CH ₂ S(1-Ph-5-tetrazolyl)	C ₂₆ H ₃₀ N ₆ O ₆ S	590.65	591(M + H) 589(M - H)
128	CH ₂ S(5-Me-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)	C ₂₅ H ₂₈ N ₄ O ₆ S ₂	544.64	545(M + H) 543(M - H)
129	CH ₂ S(5-Ph-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)	C ₃₀ H ₃₀ N ₄ O ₆ S	590.65	591(M + H) 613(M + Na) 703(M + TFA)
130	CH ₂ S(3-Ph-1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl)	C ₃₀ H ₃₀ N ₄ O ₇ S	590.65	591(M + H) 589(M - H)
131	CH ₂ S(4-Ph-2-thiazolyl)	C ₃₁ H ₃₁ N ₂ O ₆ S ₂	605.72	606(M + H) 628(M + Na) 604(M - H)
132	CH ₂ S(4,5-diPh-2-imidazolyl)	C ₃₇ H ₃₆ N ₄ O ₆ S	664.77	665(M + H) 663(M - H)
133	CH ₂ O(2-benzothiazolyl)	C ₂₉ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₇ S	563.62	564(M + H) 586(M + Na) 562(M - H)
134	CH ₂ O(2-benzimidazolyl)	C ₂₉ H ₂₆ N ₄ O ₇	546.58	547(M + H) 569(M + Na) 545(M - H)
135	CH ₂ S(2-benzothiazolyl)	C ₂₈ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆ S ₂	579.68	580(M + H) 578(M - H)
136	CH ₂ S(2-benzimidazolyl)	C ₂₉ H ₂₆ N ₄ O ₆ S	562.64	563(M + H) 561(M - H) 675(M + TFA)
137	CH ₂ O(2-quinoliny)	C ₃₁ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H) 580(M + Na) 556(M - H) 670(M + TFA)
138	CH ₂ O(3-isoquinoliny)	C ₃₁ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H) 556(M - H)
139	CH ₂ O(1-isoquinoliny)	C ₃₁ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H) 580(M + Na) 556(M - H) 670(M + TFA)
140	CH ₂ O(4-quinazolinyl)	C ₃₁ H ₃₀ N ₄ O ₇	558.59	559(M + H) 557(M - H)
141	CH ₂ O(8-quinoliny)	C ₃₁ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₇	557.60	558(M + H) 556(M - H) 670(M + TFA)
142	CH ₂ O(3-Me-4-CO ₂ Et-isoxazol-5-yl)	C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₁₀	583.59	584(M + H) 582(M - H)
143	CH ₂ O(1-Ph-3-CF ₃ -pyrazol-5-yl)	C ₃₂ H ₃₁ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	640.61	641(M + H) 639(M - H)
144	CH ₂ O(5-CO ₂ Me-isoxazol-3-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₉ N ₃ O ₁₀	555.54	556(M + H) 554(M - H) 578(M + Na)
145	CH ₂ O(5-IPt-isoxazol-3-yl)	C ₂₈ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₈	539.58	540(M + H) 538(M - H)
146	CH ₂ O(3-benzisoxazolyl)	C ₂₉ H ₂₉ N ₃ O ₈	547.56	548(M + H) 546(M - H)
147	CH ₂ O(1-Me-5-CF ₃ -pyrazol-3-yl)	C ₂₇ H ₂₉ F ₃ N ₄ O ₇	578.54	579(M + H) 601(M + Na) 577(M - H)
148	CH ₂ O(1-benzotriazolyl)	C ₂₈ H ₂₉ N ₅ O ₇	547.57	548(M + H) 660(M + TFA)
149	CH ₂ O(N-phthalimidyl)	C ₃₀ H ₂₉ N ₃ O ₈	575.57	576(M + H) 574(M + H) 688(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(i)

185/206



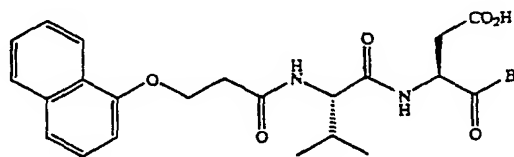
Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)		
			pos.	neg.	
150	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	629.49	629/631(M + H) 651/653(M + Na) 667/669(M + K)	627/629(M - H) 741/743(M + TFA)
151	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,4,6\text{-triF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	586.57	587(M + H) 609(M + Na) 625(M + K)	585(M - H) 699(M + TFA)
152	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	604.56	605(M + H)	603(M - H) 717(M + TFA)
153	$\text{CH}_2\text{OPOPb}_2$	$\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	656.67	679(M + Na) 695(M + K)	655(M - H) 769(M + TFA)
154	$\text{CH}_2\text{OPO}(\text{Me})\text{Pb}$	$\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_8\text{P}$	594.60	617(M + Na) 633(M + K)	593(M - H) 707(M + TFA)



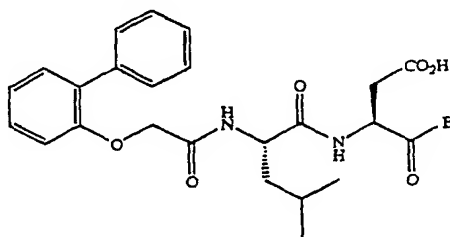
Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)		
			pos.	neg.	
155	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{22}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_8$	603.45	603/605(M + H) 625/627(M + Na)	601/603(M - H) 715/717(M + TFA)
156	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,4,6\text{-triF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	560.53	583(M + Na)	559(M - H) 673(M + TFA)
157	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{16}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	578.52	601(M + Na)	577(M - H) 891(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(j)

186/206



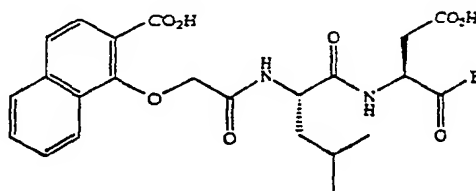
Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
158	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$	617.48	617/619(M + H) 639/641(M + Na) 615/617(M - H) 729/731(M + TFA)
159	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(1\text{-Ph-5-CF}_3\text{-pyrazol-3-yl})$	$\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_7$	654.64	677(M + Na) 653(M - H) 767(M + TFA)



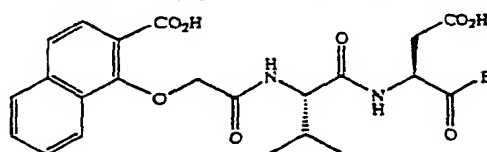
Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
162	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-di-Cl-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{32}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$	643.52	665/667(M + Na) 641/643(M - H) 755/757(M + TFA)
163	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,4,6\text{-triF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	600.60	623(M + Na) 599(M - H) 713(M + TFA)
164	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Ph})$	$\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	618.59	641(M + Na) 731(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(k)

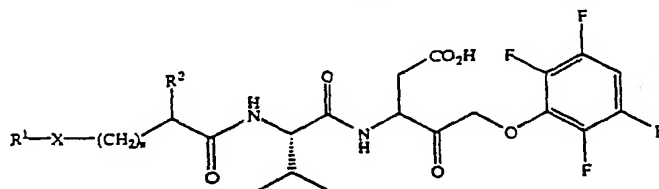
187/206



Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
166	$\text{CH}_2\text{OPOPh}_2$	688.67	689(M + H)	687(M - H)
167	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Ph})$	636.55	637(M + H) 659(M + Na) 675(M + K)	635(M - H)



Ex. B	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
			pos.	neg.
169	$\text{CH}_2\text{O}(2,3,5,6\text{-tetraF-Ph})$	622.53	645(M + Na)	621(M - H)
170	$\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(2,6\text{-diCl-Ph})$	647.46	669/671 (M + Na)	645/647 (M - H)
171	$\text{CH}_2\text{OPOPh}_2$	674.64	697(M + Na)	673(M - H)



Ex. R ¹	X	n	R ²	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
						pos.	neg.
173	2-naphthyl	0	H	$\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	632.61	633(M + H) 655(M + Na) 671(M + K)	631(M - H) 745(M + TFA)
174	1-naphthyl	1	H	$\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{34}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	646.63	647(M + H) 669(M + Na) 685(M + K)	645(M - H) 759(M + TFA)
175	(2-Ph)Ph	0	H	$\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{34}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_7$	658.65	659(M + H) 681(M + Na) 697(M + K)	657(M - H) 771(M + TFA)

Fig. 17(I)

188/206

Ex.	R¹	X	n	R²	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
							pos.	neg.
176	2-naphthyl	O	0	H	C ₂₆ H ₂₃ F ₃ N ₂ O ₇	550.46	551(M + H) 573(M + Na)	549(M - H) 663(M + TFA)
177	(2-Ph)Ph	O	0	H	C ₂₁ H ₂₄ F ₄ N ₂ O ₇	576.50	577(M + H) 599(M + Na)	575(M - H) 689(M + TFA)

Ex.	R³	Formula	MW	MS(ES)	
				pos.	neg.
180	n-propyl	C ₂₃ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆ S	458.53	—	457(M - H)
181	n-hexyl	C ₂₈ H ₃₂ N ₂ O ₆ S	500.61	501(M + H) 539(M + Na)	499(M - H)
182	iso-propyl	C ₂₃ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆ S	458.53	459(M + H)	457(M - H)
183	cyclo-hexyl	C ₂₈ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₆ S	498.59	499(M + H)	497(M - H)
184	H	C ₂₀ H ₂₀ N ₂ O ₆ S	416.45	—	415(M - H)

Fig. 17(m)

189/206

Ex.	R¹	X	n	R²	Formula	MW	MS(SE)	
							pos.	neg.
190	(2- <i>i</i> -Bu)Ph	O	0	H	C ₂₁ H ₃₀ N ₂ O ₆	406.48	429(M + Na) 445(M + K)	405(M - H)
191	(2-Ph)Ph	O	0	H	C ₂₃ H ₂₆ N ₂ O ₆	426.47	449(M + Na) 465(M + K)	425(M - H)
192	(2-Ph)Ph	O	0	CH ₃	C ₂₄ H ₂₈ N ₂ O ₆	440.50	463(M + Na)	439(M - H)
193	(2-Ph)Ph	O	1	H	C ₂₄ H ₂₈ N ₂ O ₆	440.50	441(M + H) 463(M + Na) 479(M + K)	439(M - H) 553(M + TFA)
194	1-naphthyl	O	1	H	C ₂₂ H ₂₀ N ₂ O ₆	414.46	415(M + H) 437(M + Na) 453(M + K)	413(M - H)

Fig. 17(n)

190/206

1	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
2	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
3	(3S,2'S)-3-[N-((2'-(1-Naphthyloxy)-4'-Carboxy)Butyryl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
5	(3S)-3-[N-((1'-Carboxy)-2'-1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
8	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthylamino)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
9	(3S,2'RS)-3-[N-((2'-(1-Naphthylamino)Propionyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
10	(3S)-3-[N-((2',3-Dihydro-2,2-Dimethyl-7-Benzofuranyloxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
53	(3RS)-3-[N-((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
57	(3RS)-3-[N-((2-Phenylphenoxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
61	(2'S,3RS)-N-(((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Indoline-2'-Carbonyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
62	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(1',2',3'-Benzotriazin-4'(3H)-on-3'-yloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
161	(3S)-3-[N-((2-Phenoxyphenyl)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
165	(3S)-3-[N-((2'-Carboxy-1'-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(2',6'-(Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
168	(3S)-3-[N-((2'-Carboxy-1'-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2'-Fluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
172	(3RS)-3-[N-((1'-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]-Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid
179	(3S,2'RS,4'R)-3-[3'-((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)-2'-Phenylthiazolidine-4'-Carbonyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
185	(3S)-3-[N-((1-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)-4'(trans)-Hydroxyprolinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

Fig. 17(o)

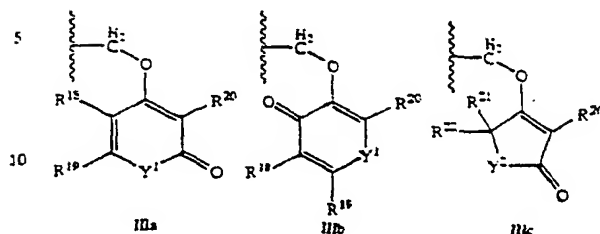
191/206

187	(3S)-3-[N-((3'-Trifluoromethylsulfonylamino-2'-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid
188	(3S)-3-[N-((5'-Trifluoromethylsulfonylamino-1'-Naphthyloxy)Acetyl)Valinyl]Amino--4-Oxobutanoic Acid
189	(3S)-3-[N-(4-(1'-Naphthyloxy)Butyryl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

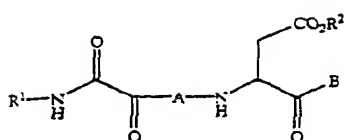
Fig. 17(p)

192/206

$\text{CH}_2\text{OPO}(\text{R}^{16})\text{R}^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:



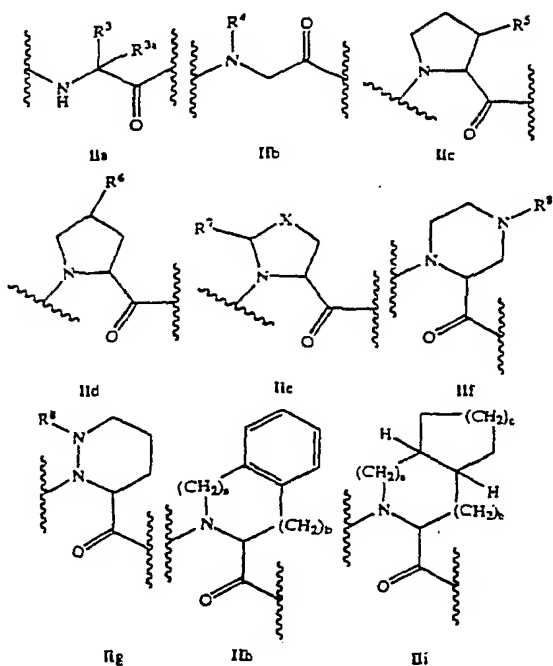
compounds of the Formula I:



Formula I

wherein:

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:



B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (heteroaryl), halomethyl, CO_2R^{12} , $\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{ZR}^{15}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{aryl})$, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCO}(\text{heteroaryl})$, or

R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, $\text{R}^{16}(\text{R}^{16})\text{N}$, or R^{16}O ; and R^2 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenylalkyl, or substituted phenylalkyl;

and wherein:

R^{16} and R^{16} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that R^{16} and R^{16} cannot both be hydrogen;

R^{16} is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

R^3 is C_{1-6} lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NHCOR}^9$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{C}=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{10}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl) or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (heteroaryl), wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;

R^{3a} is hydrogen or methyl, or R^3 and R^{3a} taken together are $-(\text{CH}_2)_d-$ where d is an integer from 2 to 6;

R^4 is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;

R^5 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^6 is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{10} , SR^{11} or NHCOR^9 ;

R^7 is hydrogen, oxo (i.e., $=\text{O}$), lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

R^8 is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), or COR^9 ;

R^9 is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl), OR^{12} , or $\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$;

R^{10} is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ cycloalkyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ phenyl, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (substituted phenyl), or $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ (1 or 2-naphthyl);

Fig. 17(q)

193/206

R¹¹ is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹² is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹³ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (CH₂)_ncycloalkyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl);

R¹⁴ is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

or R¹³ and R¹⁴ taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;

R¹⁵ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), (CH₂)_n(1 or 2-naphthyl), or (CH₂)_n(heteroaryl);

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;

R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl), or R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ taken together are $-(CH=CH)_2-$;

R²⁰ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, (CH₂)_nphenyl, (CH₂)_n(substituted phenyl);

R²¹, R²² and R²³ are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;

X is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or S;

Y¹ is O or NR²³;

Y² is CH₂, O, or NR²³;

a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;

c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;

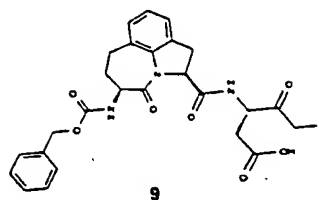
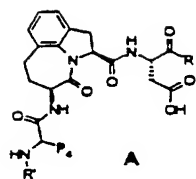
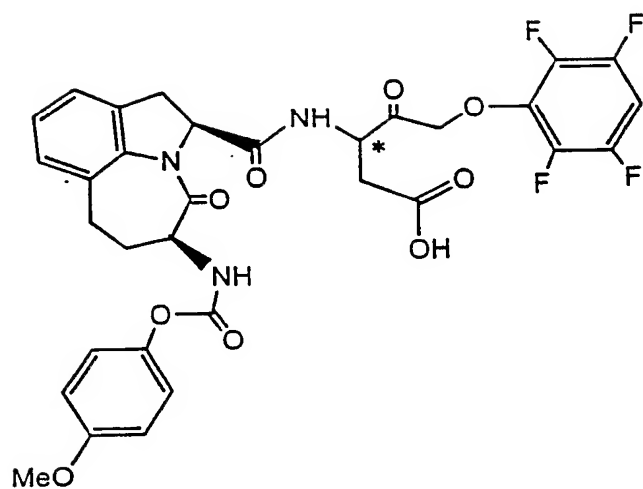
m is 1 or 2; and

n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

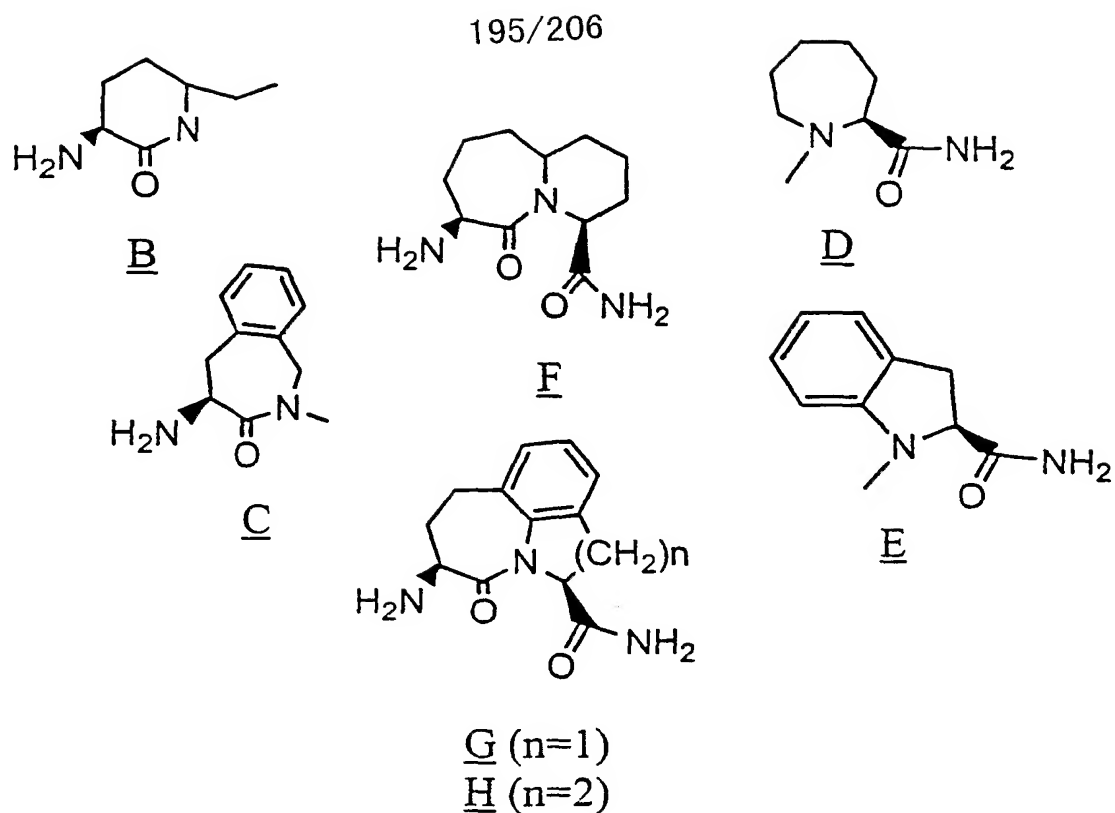
Fig. 17(r)

194/206



P = amino acid

FIG.18(a)

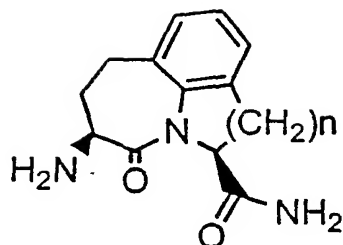


fmk = fluoromethyl ketone

Compound	Formula
1	1-naphthylOAc- <u>E</u> -Asp-aldehyde
2	z- <u>F</u> -Asp-aldehyde
3	z-E- <u>D</u> -Asp-fmk
4	(1-Naphthyl)OAc- <u>E</u> -Asp-fmk
5	z-Glu(tetrazolyl)-Glu- <u>D</u> -CH ₂ O(F ₂ -Ph)
6	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-aldehyde
7	acetyl- <u>G</u> -Asp-aldehyde
8	z-Asp- <u>G</u> -aldehyde
9	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-fmk
10	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-CH ₂ OPOPh ₂
11	z- <u>G</u> -Asp-CH ₂ O(2,3,5,6-F ₄ Ph)

FIG.18(b)

196/206

G (n=1)R-G-Asp-tfpmk analogues

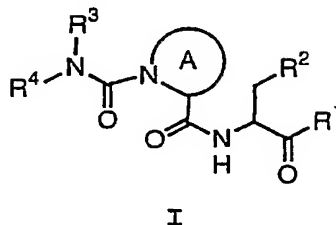
(tfpmk = tetra fluoro phenoxy methyl ketone)

Compound	"R" group
12	(1-Naphthyl)CH ₂ CO
13	PhCH ₂ CO
14	PropargylOCO
15	3,4,5-(MeO) ₃ PhOCO
16	3,4-MethylenedioxyPhOCO
17	4-CH ₃ OPHOCO
18	4-CH ₃ OBenzylNCO
19	PhSCO
20	F ₃ COPhSO ₂
21	Me ₂ NSO ₂
22	Ph ₂ PO

FIG.18(c)

197/206

1. A compound of formula I:



wherein:

Ring A is an optionally substituted piperidine,

tetrahydroquinoline or tetrahydroisoquinoline ring;

 R^1 is hydrogen, CN, CHN_2 , R, or CH_2Y ;

R is an optionally substituted group selected from an aliphatic group, an aryl group, or an aralkyl group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group;

 R^2 is CO_2H , CH_2CO_2H , or esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and

R^3 is hydrogen, an optionally substituted aryl group, an optionally substituted aralkyl group or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, R^4 is an optionally substituted group selected from an aryl group or a heterocyclyl group, or R^3 and R^4 taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached optionally form a substituted or unsubstituted monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic ring.

2. The compound according to claim 1 having one or more features selected from the group consisting of:

(a) R^1 is CH_2Y where Y is an electronegative leaving group;

(b) R^2 is CO_2H , esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and

Fig. 19 (a)

198/206

(c) R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted aryl group, an optionally substituted aralkyl group or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, R^4 is an optionally substituted group selected from an aryl group or a heterocyclyl group, or R^3 and R^4 , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, optionally form a ring selected from the group consisting of indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, imidazole, imidazoline, thiazole, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, phenanthridine, acridine, purine, quinolizine, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,8-naphthyridine, pteridine, quinuclidine, and phenazine.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein:

(a) R^1 is CH_2Y where Y is an electronegative leaving group;

(b) R^2 is CO_2H , esters, amides or isosteres thereof; and

(c) R^3 is a hydrogen atom, an optionally substituted aryl group, an optionally substituted aralkyl group or an optionally substituted C_{1-6} aliphatic group, R^4 is an optionally substituted group selected from an aryl group, or a heterocyclyl group; or R^3 and R^4 , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, optionally form a ring selected from the group consisting of indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, imidazole, imidazoline, thiazole, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline,

Fig. 19 (b)

199/206

pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, phenanthridine, acridine. purine, quinolizine, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,8-naphthyridine, pteridine, quinuclidine, and phenazine.

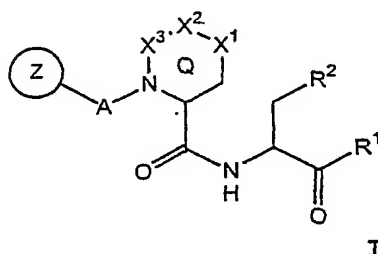
4. The compound according to claim 3 wherein $-\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$ is $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$.

5. The compound according to claim 4 wherein R^3 and R^4 , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a ring selected from the group consisting of indole, isoindole, indoline, indazole, purine, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, imidazole, imidazoline, thiazole, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, triazole, piperidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperazine, carbazole, phenothiazine, phenoxazine, phenanthridine, acridine. purine, quinolizine, quinoline, isoquinoline, cinnoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,8-naphthyridine, pteridine, quinuclidine, and phenazine.

Fig. 19 (c)

200/206

1. A compound of the formula I:



wherein:

R¹ is hydrogen, CN, CHN₂, R, or -CH₂Y;

R is an aliphatic group, a substituted aliphatic group, an aryl group, a substituted aryl group, an aralkyl group, a substituted aralkyl group, a non-aromatic heterocyclic group, or a substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

Y is an electronegative leaving group, -OR, -SR, -OC=O(R), or -OPO(R³)(R⁴);

R³ and R⁴ are independently R or OR;

R² is CO₂H, CH₂CO₂H, or optionally substituted esters, amides or isosteres thereof;

A is C=O or SO₂;

X¹ is oxygen, sulfur, -NH, or -CH₂, wherein -NH is optionally substituted by an alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a (cycloalkyl)alkyl group, an amino acid N-terminal protecting group, or COR and -CH₂ is optionally substituted by fluorine, an alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a (cycloalkyl)alkyl group, an aralkyl group, an aryl group, an alkyloxy group, an

Fig. 20(a)

201/206

alkylthioxy group, an aryloxy group, an arylthioxy group, an oxo group (i.e., =O), or a NHCOR group; X^2 is oxygen, sulfur, -NH, or -CH₂, wherein -NH is optionally substituted by an alkyl group, or an amino acid N-terminal protecting group and -CH₂ is optionally substituted by an alkyl group, an aryl group, an alkyloxy group, an alkylthioxy group, an aryloxy group, an arylthioxy group, or an oxo (i.e., =O) group, a NHCOR group; X^1 and X^2 optionally form part of a phenyl ring that is fused to the adjoining ring Q; X^3 is CH₂ or X^2 and X^3 optionally form part of a phenyl ring that is fused to the adjoining ring Q, provided that when X^2 forms a ring with X^3 , then X^2 does not form a ring with X^1 ; any two hydrogens attached to adjacent positions in ring Q are optionally replaced by a double bond; and Z is an optionally substituted ring selected from the group consisting of a carbocyclic, an aryl, a saturated heterocycle, a partially saturated heterocycle, and a heteroaryl wherein the ring is connected to A at a ring carbon; or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is CH₂Y and Y is F, OR, SR, or -OC(=O)(R).

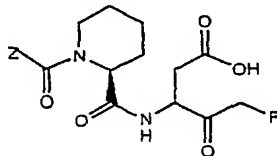
3. The compound of claim 2 wherein Y is F.

4. The compound of claim 2 wherein R^2 is CO₂H, an ester, amide, or carboxylic acid isostere.

Fig. 20(b)

202/206

5. The compound of claim 4 wherein R^2 is CO_2H .
6. The compound of claim 4 wherein X^1 and X^2 are each CH_2 , or X^1 and X^2 combine to form part of an optionally substituted phenyl ring fused to ring Q.
7. The compound of claim 6 wherein X^1 and X^2 are each CH_2 .
8. The compound of claim 7 wherein A is CO.
9. The compound of claim 8 wherein Z is an optionally substituted aryl which is connected to A at a ring carbon.
10. The compound of claim 1 selected from Table 1 below:

Table 1. Representative Compounds

No.	Z
1.	

Fig. 20(c)

203/206

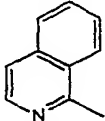

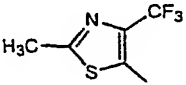
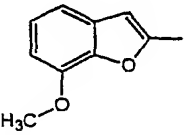
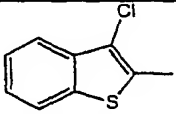
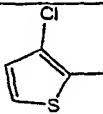
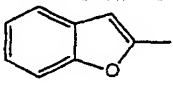
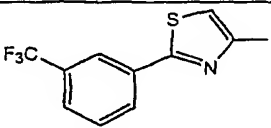
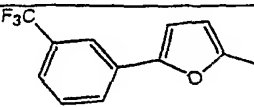
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

Fig. 20(d)

204/206

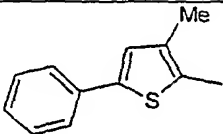
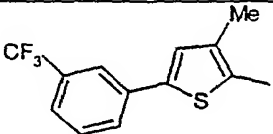
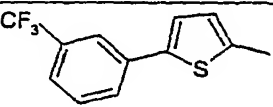
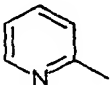
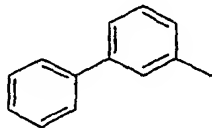
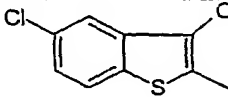
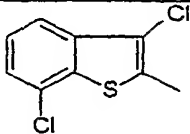
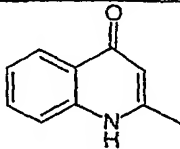
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	

Fig. 20(e)

205/206

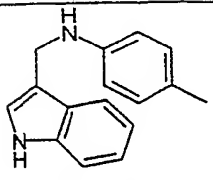
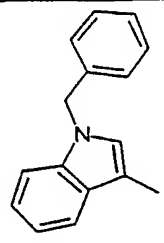
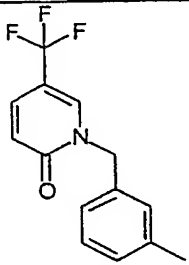
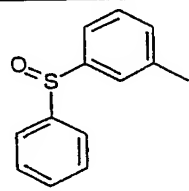
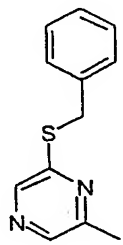
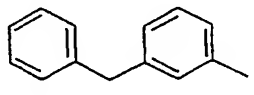
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	

Fig. 20(f)

206/206

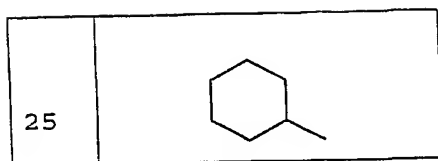


Fig. 20(g)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. Application No.
PCT/US 03/04457

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 A61K31/685 C07D209/94 C07D209/86 C07D239/90 C07D209/26 C07D211/34 C07D417/06 C07D409/06 C07D271/06 C07D413/12 C07D471/04 A61P37/06 C07C237/36 C07C237/40 C07K5/06					
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D C07C C07K C07F					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data					
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT					
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages				Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 01 19320 A (SENDERIKHIN ALEXANDER ;AYALON ORAN (IL); ERSHOV LEONID (IL); PHARM) 22 March 2001 (2001-03-22) cited in the application page 13, line 14 -page 14, line 23; claims				1-22
Y	WO 00 31083 A (KOZAK ALEXANDER ;PHARM LIMITED D (IL); SHAPIRO ISRAEL (IL)) 2 June 2000 (2000-06-02) cited in the application page 17, line 25 -page 18, line 13; claims				1-22
Y	WO 01 72707 A (MORTIMORE MICHAEL ;KAY DAVID (GB); GOLEC JULIAN (GB); KNEGTEL RONA) 4 October 2001 (2001-10-04) cited in the application claims				1-22
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex. </div>					
* Special categories of cited documents :					
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>*E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>*Z* document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>					
Date of the actual completion of the international search <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">13 June 2003</div>			Date of mailing of the international search report <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">25/06/2003</div>		
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax (+31-70) 340-3016			Authorized officer <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Gavriliu, D</div>		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internal	Application No
	PCT/US 03/04457

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
 IPC 7 C07F9/10 C07K5/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *G* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 June 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

Name and mailing address of the ISA
 European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gavriliu, D

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 03/04457

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 12-22 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-8(part)
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-8(part)

Present claims 1-8 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the claimed compounds (compounds for which Y is one of the caspase inhibitors depicted in figs. 1-20). In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely for those compounds claimed by claim 9. Moreover, the definition of substituent Y as defined in claim 1 ("a residue of a caspase inhibitor") relates to a method of action of the claimed drug ("functional feature") and therefore is not clear the intended limitation for the claims 1-8. The claims were searched considering that the residue of the caspase inhibitor is bond via a carboxy group on the phospholipid moiety.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

ation on patent family members

Internal Application No
PCT/US 03/04457

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0119320	A	22-03-2001	AU 7309300 A CA 2382633 A1 EP 1218013 A2 WO 0119320 A2 JP 2003514770 T	17-04-2001 22-03-2001 03-07-2002 22-03-2001 22-04-2003
WO 0031083	A	02-06-2000	AT 239739 T AU 1292800 A CA 2346869 A1 DE 69907720 D1 EP 1131326 A1 WO 0031083 A1 JP 2002530410 T NZ 510938 A	15-05-2003 13-06-2000 02-06-2000 12-06-2003 12-09-2001 02-06-2000 17-09-2002 26-11-2002
WO 0172707	A	04-10-2001	AU 4961901 A BR 0109588 A CZ 20023227 A3 EP 1268425 A2 NO 20024661 A WO 0172707 A2 US 2002028803 A1	08-10-2001 04-02-2003 15-01-2003 02-01-2003 26-11-2002 04-10-2001 07-03-2002